



## **Local Plan**

# **SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL SCOPING REPORT Annexes**

**May 2013**

## **Annex 2: Review of Relevant Plan, Policies and Programmes**

### **Contents**

<b>SUMMARY OF PLANS, PROGRAMMES AND POLICIES REVIEWED .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>INTERNATIONAL/EUROPEAN CONTEXT.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>NATIONAL CONTEXT.....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>REGIONAL/SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>LOCAL CONTEXT .....</b>	<b>56</b>

## SUMMARY OF PLANS, PROGRAMMES AND POLICIES REVIEWED

International	The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development	Kyoto Climate Change Protocol	UN Convention on Human Rights	European Spatial Development Perspective 97/150/EC	European Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora 92/43/EEC	European Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds 2009/147/EC	European Directive Nitrates 91/676/EEC	European Directive Water Framework 2000/60/EC	European Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC	European Directive EIA 2003/35/EC	European Directive 2001/42/EC	European Sustainable Development Strategy June 2001	European Directive Performance of buildings 2001/91/EC	European Environmental Noise 2002/49/EC
	Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe 2008/50/EC	Aarhus Convention 1998	EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 1600/2002/EC	European Biodiversity Strategy (2011)	EU Landfill Directive 99/31/EC	Renewable Energies Directive 2009/28/EC	Directive 2008/1/EC Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control	European Landscape Convention (Florence Convention)	Ramsar Global Convention, 1979	The European on the Protection of Archaeological Heritage (Valetta Convention)	United Nations Millennium Declaration (2000)			
National	'Securing the Future: Delivering the UK Sustainable Development Strategy (DEFRA 2005)	Planning Act 2008 and 2012	The Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012	Localism Act 2011	National Planning Policy Framework and Technical Guidance (2012)	Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004	Quality of Life Counts: Indicators for a Strategy for Sustainable Development for the UK (2004 Update)	Sustainable Communities A Shared Vision, A Shared Agenda, A Guide for Local Authorities	Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979)	Waste Strategy for England and Wales (2007)	<b>The Waste (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2012</b>	PPS.10 Waste Management	Local Growth White Paper – Realising Every Place's Potential (2010)	Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979)
	Climate Change: Adaptation by Design (2007)	The Carbon Plan – Delivering our Low Carbon Future (2011)	Environmental Quality in Spatial Planning	White Paper: The Natural Choice - securing the value of Nature (2011)	Environment Agency Wetland Policies	The 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' (July 2012)	Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2010	Countryside and Right of Way Act, 2000	Directing the Flow- Priorities for Future Water Policy (DEFRA)	Future Water (2008)	Flood and Water management Act (2010)	Ground Water Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3)	White Paper: Water for Life (2011)	Good Practice Guide for Tourism (2006)
	Culture at the heart of Regeneration (2004)	White Paper: Heritage for the 21 <sup>st</sup> Century (2007)	Planning (listed buildings and conservation areas) Act 1990	Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of the Historic environment (2008)	UK Low Carbon Transition Plan (2009)	Mainstreaming Sustainable Development: the Government's vision and what this means in practice (2011)	A Strategy for England Trees, woods and forest (2007)	Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services	Safeguarding our soils: A Strategy for England (2009)	Conservation of Habitats and Species (2012)	Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981	Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)	White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England (2010)	Lifetime homes, Lifetime neighbourhoods (2008)
	World Class Place: Government Strategy for improving quality of place (2009)	BREEAM (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method)	Resource Security Action Plan: making the most of valuable materials (2012)	Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2012)	UK Low Carbon Industrial Strategy	UK Biomass Strategy (2007)	UK Climate Change Programme (2006)	Micro-generation Strategy (2006)	Energy Paper: Meeting the Energy Challenge (2007)	UK Renewable Energy Strategy (2009)	Adapting to Climate Change in England (2008)	Draft Energy Bill (DECC, 2012)	Energy Act 2011	National Adaptation Scheme (2012)
	Climate Change Act 2008	Climate Change Risk Assessment (2012)	Local Transport Act 2008	Low Carbon Transport: A Green Future (2009)	Low Emissions Strategies (2010)	Environmental Protection Act 1990	Environment Act 1990 and 1995	Model Procedures for the Management of Contaminated Land	Agricultural Land Classification: protecting the best and most versatile agricultural land (2009)	Environmental quality in spatial planning	Rural Strategy (2012)	Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010	Greener Homes for the Future (2008)	Natural England's Green Corridor Technical Paper (2011)
Regional	Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS)	SEA of Revocation of the RSS (2012)	North Yorkshire Local Investment Plan 2011-21	North Yorkshire Housing Strategy and Action Plan 2010-2015	Regional Environmental Enhancement Strategy for Yorkshire and the Humber 2008	Leeds City Region Economic Strategy (2012)	Leeds city region Green Infrastructure Strategy (2010)	York and N.Yorks Cultural Strategy (2009)	N. Yorks Waste and Minerals Local Plans	Vale of York National Character Assessment	Regional Forestry Framework	Yorkshire and Humber Rural Strategy (2006)	Rights of Way Improvement Plan for N. Yorks (2007)	Climate change Plan for Yorkshire and Humber (2009)
	Regional Biodiversity Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber (2009)	Environmental Limits in Yorkshire and Humber	Low Carbon and Renewable Energy Capacity in Yorkshire and Humber (LGYH, 2011)	Yorkshire Water Water Resources Management Plan (2010)	North Yorkshire Local Transport Plan 2011-16	Economic Impact of Heritage in Yorkshire and Humber (2010)	Water for Life and Livelihoods: Humber River Basin Management Plan(2009)	Howardian Hills AONB Management Plan 2009-2014)	North York Moors Management Plan (2012)	York, North Yorks and East Riding Local Enterprise Partnership Plan 2012 - 2013	Derwent Catchment Flood Management Plan (2010)	Ouse Catchment Flood Management Plan (2011)	Sustainable Community Strategy for North Yorkshire 2008-18	North York Moors Core Strategy and Development Policies (2008)
	A Community Plan for Hambleton 2006 - 2011	Imagine Ryedale (Ryedale Strategic Partnership)	Leeds City Region Employment and Skills Strategy (2010)	North Yorkshire Local Authorities Biodiversity Action Plans	Harrogate District Sustainable Community Strategy (2008)	Selby Local Development Framework	Harrogate Local Development Framework	Ryedale Local Development Framework	East Riding Local Development Framework	Hambleton Local Development Framework	Yorkshire and Humber Green Infrastructure Mapping Project	Regional Green Infrastructure Map	North Yorkshire and York Landscape Characterisation Project	
Local	Sustainable Community Strategy (Without Walls) 2011	Local Agenda 21 Strategy	The Council Plan 2011	Corporate Fairness and Inclusion Strategy and Equality Scheme	Local Transport Plan 3 (2011)	Life Long Learning and leisure Plan 2005 to 2008	The Education Plan 2005-08	Dream Again: Children's and Young People's Strategy (2012)	Taking Play Forward – A Play Strategy for York (2010)	Low Emission Strategy (2012)	Homelessness Review and Strategy (2008-2013)	Council Housing Strategy 2011-15	Older People's Housing Strategy 2011-15	York's Supporting People Strategy 2005-10
	Contaminated land Strategy (2010)	Community Safety Plan 2011-14	Healthier Lives 2010-15	Reaching Further: York's economic Strategy (2012)	Science City Strategy	Visit York Strategic Plan 2009-2012	Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan	Rights of Way Improvement Plan (draft)	River Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy	Catchment Abstraction Management Strategies	York Central Transport Study 2005	Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2011	Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan 2010-15	Renewable Energy Strategic Viability Study (2010)
	York Climate Change Impacts Profile (2010)	Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (2011)	Adult Learning and Skills Strategy 2007-2012	Heritage Topic Paper (2011)	Greenbelt Appraisal 2003 and Technical paper 2011	York landscape Appraisal (1996)	Houses in Multiple Occupation Technical Paper (2012)	N.Yorks Accommodation Requirements of Showmen (2009)	N.Yorks Gypsy & Traveller Accommodation Assessment (2008)	Strategic Openspace Study (2008)	Let's Talk Rubbish: 2006-2026	Green Streets: The neighbourhood carbon footprint of York (2009)	Surface Water Management Plan (2012)	North Yorkshire Health Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2012

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>INTERNATIONAL/EUROPEAN CONTEXT</b>			
<b>The Johannesburg Declaration on Sustainable Development</b>			
States a commitment to building a humane, equitable and caring global society	Key commitments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Sustainable production and consumption</li> <li>Renewable energy and energy efficiency</li> <li>Produce chemicals in ways that do not lead to significant adverse effects on human health and the environment</li> <li>Develop integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans by 2005</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the commitments are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<b>Kyoto Climate Change Protocol</b>			
Established to limit the emissions of greenhouse gases	Reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 5% of 1990 levels by 2008-12 UK has an agreement to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5% below 1990 levels by 2008-12 and a national goal to a 20% reduction in carbon dioxide emissions below 1990 levels by 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Consider how the plan can contribute to the objectives and targets of the protocol</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of the protocol are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<b>UN Convention on Human Rights</b>			
Details the basic civil and political rights of individuals and nations	The rights of an individual to: Legal recourse when their rights have been violated, even if the violator was acting in an official capacity The right to privacy and protection of privacy by law Freedom of opinion and expression Freedom of assembly and association	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure the plan does not violate any human rights</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ensure the SA does not violate any human rights</li> </ul>
<b>European Spatial Development Perspective 97/150/EC</b>			
Based on the EU aim of achieving a balanced and sustainable development, in particular by strengthening economic and social cohesion	Economic and social cohesion Conservation of natural resources and cultural heritage More balanced competitiveness of the European To achieve more spatially balanced development, these goals must be pursued simultaneously in all regions of the EU and their interactions taken into account territory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that objectives are reflected in sustainability appraisal framework</li> </ul>
<b>EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora (92/43/EEC, 1992)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Member states are required to take legislative and administrative measures to maintain and restore natural habitats and wild species at a favourable conservation status in the community.</p> <p>Requires assessment of the impact and implications of any plan or project that is likely to have a significant impact on a designated site.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ A coherent European network of special areas of conservation shall be set up under the title Natura 2000</li> <li>➤ Article 10 states that member states 'where they consider it necessary' should use land use planning in particular to encourage management of feature of the landscape which are of major importance for wild flora and fauna, with a view to improving the ecological coherence of the Natura 2000 network. 'Such feature are those which, by virtue of their linear and continuous structure, or their function as stepping stones, are essential for the migration, dispersal and genetic exchange of wild species'</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The plan policies should protect and enhance important habitats and the links between them in the Joint Plan area</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA will take into account the conservation status of Natura 2000 sites within the Joint Plan area and will seek to identify measures to further maintain and restore natural habitats, particularly those which improve the ecological coherence of the Natura 2000 network</li> <li>➤ The HRA will also help ensure that significant effects are not likely to occur to special areas of conservation</li> </ul>
<b>European Directive on the Conservation of Wild Birds (2009/147/EC)</b>			
<p>Member States have a duty to sustain populations of naturally occurring wild birds by sustaining areas of habitats in order to maintain populations at ecologically and scientifically sound levels with the encouragement of various activities to that end. This applies to birds, their eggs, nests and habitats.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive. Consideration for the vulnerabilities to wild birds from development and growth.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA will consider the impacts of the LDF on wild bird populations. The requirements of the Directive should be reflected in the SA framework.</li> </ul>
<b>European Directive Nitrates (91/676/EEC)</b>			
<p>Reducing water pollution caused or induced by nitrates from agricultural sources; and Prevent further such pollution</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ No targets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework</li> </ul>
<b>European Directive Water Framework (2000/60/EC)</b>			
<p>Enhance waterways and wetlands throughout Europe Make sure we use water in a sustainable way</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requires all inland and coastal waters to reach "good status" by 2015</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SA will include objectives for water quality and ecological status of inland water</li> </ul>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
Reduce groundwater pollution Lessen the effects of floods and droughts Protect and restore aquatic ecosystem. Requires the Environment Agency to prepare and publish River Basin Management Plans (RBMPs) by 2009 to promote sustainable water management			bodies and supply issues.
<b>European Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC)</b>			
➤ At the heart of the revised Waste Framework Directive is the updated waste hierarchy to "encourage" waste prevention, in the first instance, and then recovery through reuse, recycling or reclamation, the revised Directive outlines a new hierarchy which should act as a "priority order" in waste prevention, legislation and policy. This means all decisions on waste policy, infrastructure and management will be expected to take the hierarchy into account.	The targets in the Directive are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to recycle or prepare for reuse 50% of household waste by 2020</li> <li>• to reuse, recycle or recover 70% of non-hazardous C&amp;D waste by 2020</li> </ul> Alongside this, the Directive details a requirement to set up separate collection of "at least the following: paper, metal, plastic and glass", from the household waste stream by 2015.	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the Sustainability Framework
<b>European Directive EIA (2003/35/EC)</b>			
➤ Requires assessment of the effect of certain public and private projects on the environment prior to authorisation. It forms an integral part of the planning for development projects and application process.	➤ No targets	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ Ensure that sustainability appraisal and 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment
<b>European SEA Directive (2001/42/EC)</b>			
➤ Ensure that environmental consequences of certain plans and programmes are identified and assessed during their preparation and before their adoption		➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ Ensure that 'appropriate assessments' are carried out for sites in locations where development could negatively impact on the environment
<b>Environmental Noise Directive 2002/49/EC</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Monitor the environmental problem by drawing up strategic noise maps</p> <p>Informing and consulting the public about noise exposure, its effects and the measures considered to address noise</p> <p>Addressing local noise issues by requiring Local Authorities to draw up action plans to reduce noise where necessary and maintain environmental noise where it is good</p> <p>Developing a long term EU strategy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Permissible power sound levels are listed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The LDF will have to comply with Noise Action Plans</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA objectives should address noise reduction</li> </ul>
<b>Directive 2008/50/EC Ambient air quality and cleaner air for Europe</b>			
<p>Establishes mandatory standards for air quality. The directive merges the Air Quality Directives and Daughter Directives into a single directive on air quality. It sets standards and target dates for reducing concentrations of fine particles, which together with coarser particles known as PM<sub>10</sub> already subject to legislation, are among the most dangerous pollutants for human health.</p>	<p>Requirement to reduce exposure to PM<sub>2.5</sub> in urban areas by an average of 20% by 2020 based on 2010 levels. It obliges them to bring exposure levels below 20 micrograms/m<sup>3</sup> by 2015 in these areas. Throughout their territory Member States will need to respect the PM<sub>2.5</sub> limit value set at 25 micrograms/m<sup>3</sup>. This value must be achieved by 2015 or, where possible, already by 2010.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The SA should include objectives for air quality and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework</li> </ul>
<b>Aarhus Convention 1998 ( The UN Economic Commission for Europe Convention on Access to Information, Public Participation in Decision-Making and Access to Justice in Environmental Matters)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Establishes a number of rights of the public (citizens and their associations) with regard to the environment. Public authorities (at national, regional or local level) are to contribute to allowing these rights to become effective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The right of everyone to receive environmental information that is held by public organizations</li> <li>➤ Public authorities are obliged to actively disseminate environmental information in their possession</li> <li>➤ The right to participate from an early stage in environmental decision-making</li> </ul> <p>The right to challenge, in a court of law, public decisions that have been made without respecting the two aforementioned rights or environmental law in general</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Production of Statement of Community Involvement (SCI)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Production of Sustainability Report in consultation with relevant organisations in accordance with Government Guidance and the Statement of Community Involvement</li> </ul>
<b>European Sustainable Development Strategy (ESDS) – European Commission 2006</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>➤ Achieving sustainable development requires economic growth that supports social progress and respects the environment. The strategy argues that in the long term economic growth, social cohesion and environmental protection must go hand in hand.</p>	<p>The main aims of the strategy are (there are no specific targets):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ To limit climate change and increase the use of clean energy</li> <li>➤ To address threats to public health</li> <li>➤ To manage natural resources more responsibly</li> <li>➤ To improve the transport system and land-use management</li> </ul>	<p>➤ LDF policies should provide a sustainable spatial vision and reflect the aim of this strategy</p>	<p>➤ The SA will consider long term sustainability in accordance with guidance on this issue</p>
<b>EU Sixth Environmental Action Plan 1600/2002/EC</b>			
<p>Priority Areas: Climate Change Nature and Biodiversity Environment and Health and Quality of Life Natural Resources and Waste The objectives, priorities and actions of the Programme should contribute to sustainable development in the candidate countries</p>	<p>➤ For each of these areas key objectives and certain targets are identified with a view to achieving the main targets</p>	<p>➤ Plan policies to support the primary areas of the action plan</p>	<p>➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework</p>
<b>EU Biodiversity Strategy (2011)</b>			
<p>In May 2011, the European Commission adopted a new strategy to halt the loss of biodiversity and ecosystem services in the EU by 2020, in line with the commitments made at the 10th meeting of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) held in Nagoya, Japan in 2010.</p> <p>The strategy includes a new vision: "By 2050, European Union biodiversity and the ecosystem services it provides – its natural capital – are protected, valued and appropriately restored for biodiversity's intrinsic value and for their essential contribution to human wellbeing and economic prosperity, and so that catastrophic</p>	<p>The strategy contains six targets and 20 actions. The six targets cover:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Full implementation of EU nature legislation to protect biodiversity</li> <li>• Better protection for ecosystems, and more use of green infrastructure</li> <li>• More sustainable agriculture and forestry</li> <li>• Better management of fish stocks</li> <li>• Tighter controls on invasive alien species</li> <li>• A bigger EU contribution to averting global biodiversity loss</li> </ul>	<p>➤ Plan policies to support the primary areas of the action plan</p>	<p>➤ Check that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
changes caused by the loss of biodiversity are avoided".			
<b>EU Landfill Directive 99/31/EC</b>			
The Directive's overall aim is to prevent or reduce as far as possible negative effects on the environment, in particular the pollution of surface water, groundwater, soil and air, and on the global environment, including the greenhouse effect, as well as any risk to human health, from the landfilling of waste.	The Directive sets targets to reduce the amount of biodegradable municipal waste landfilled. These targets are: By 2010 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 75% of that produced in 1995; By 2013 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 50% of that produced in 1995 and by 2020 to reduce biodegradable municipal waste landfilled to 35% of that produced in 1995.	➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	➤ The SA should include objectives for waste management and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
<b>Directive 2008/1/EC Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (The IPPC Directive)</b>			
This directive sets out a set of common rules on permitting for industrial installations. The IPPC Directive is about minimising pollution from various point sources throughout the EU.		➤ Plan policies to support overall objectives and requirements of the Directive	The SA should include objectives for waste management and ensure that the requirements of the Directive are reflected in the SA framework
<b>United Nations Millennium Declaration (2000)</b>			
From this declaration there were 8 Millennium Development goals that bind countries to do more and join forces in the fight against poverty, illiteracy, hunger, lack of education, gender inequality, child and maternal mortality, disease and environmental degradation.	Targets: By 2015 all 191 UN Members states have pledged to meet these goals: ➤ Halve the proportion of people living on less than a dollar a day and those who suffer from hunger ➤ Ensure all boys and girls complete primary school ➤ Eliminate gender disparities in primary and secondary education by preferably by 2005 and at all levels by 2015 ➤ Reduce by two thirds the mortality rate among children under five ➤ Reduce by three quarters the ratio of women dying in childbirth ➤ Halt and begin to reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS and the incidence of malaria and other major diseases ➤ Integrate the principles of sustainable development into	Many of these details are incorporated into national strategies and policy guidance which should be taken into account in the LDF.	The SA should have regard for the goals set out and aim to help work towards the targets.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>country policies and programmes and reverse the loss of environmental resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Reduce by half the proportion of people without access to safe drinking water</li> <li>➤ By 2020, achieve significant improvement in the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers.</li> </ul>		
<b>RAMSAR Convention on Wetlands of International Importance, especially waterfowl habitat (1971)</b>			
<p>The convention on wetlands, signed in Ramsar, Iran is an intergovernmental treaty which provides the framework for national action and international co-operation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. There are currently 138 Contracting Parties to the Convention, with 1368 wetland sites. More recently the convention has broadened its scope to recognise that wetlands as ecosystems are extremely important for biodiversity conservation in general and for the well being of human communities.</p>	<p>The convention makes the following commitments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Article 2: Signatories will designate wetland sites to be included in the list of wetlands of international importance and promote conservation and wise use of these</li> <li>➤ Article 3: Under the Convention there is an obligation for Contracting parties to include wetland conservation considerations in their national land-use planning.</li> <li>➤ Article 4: Contracting parties have also undertaken to establish nature reserves in wetlands, whether or not they are included in the Ramsar list, and they are also expected to promote training in the fields of wetland research, management and stewardship.</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF must account for areas that are designated wetland sites.</p>	
<b>Renewable Energies Directive 2009/28/EC</b>			
<p>This Directive builds upon a previous directive which set targets for renewable energy production. The Directive requires each member state to increase its share of renewable energies - such as solar, wind or hydro - in the bloc's energy mix to raise the overall share from 8.5% today to 20% by 2020. A 10% share of 'green fuels' in transport is also included within the overall EU target</p>	<p>Target: Each Member state should increase its share of renewables by 5.5% on 2005 levels. For the UK this is an increase from 1.3 to 15%.</p>	<p>The LDF should encourage the production of renewable energy.</p>	
<b>European landscape Convention (Florence Convention)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The ELC defines landscape as:            “An area, as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors.”            (Council of Europe 2000)</p> <p>The definition applies to the whole territory of states including all urban and periurban landscapes, towns, villages and rural areas, the coast and inland areas. It applies to ordinary or even degraded landscape as well as those areas that are outstanding or protected. Furthermore the ELC argues that the protection, management and planning of all landscapes in Europe is a task not just for governments but for all sectors of civil society, entailing ‘rights and responsibilities for everyone’.</p>	<p>raising awareness of the value of landscapes among all sectors of society, and of society's role in shaping them;            promoting landscape training and education among landscape specialists, other related professions, and in school and university courses;            the identification and assessment of landscapes, and analysis of landscape change, with the active participation of stakeholders;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ setting objectives for landscape quality, with the involvement of the public;</li> <li>➤ the implementation of landscape policies, through the establishment of plans and practical programmes.</li> </ul>	<p>This convention has been translated into different UK legislation which the Local Plan should take account of.</p>	<p>SA should include objectives which relate to the protection and enhancement of landscape.</p>
<b>European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Revised) (Valetta Convention, 1995)</b>			
<p>The new text makes the conservation and enhancement of the archaeological heritage one of the goals of urban and regional planning policies. It is concerned in particular with arrangements to be made for co-operation among archaeologists and town and regional planners in order to ensure optimum conservation of archaeological heritage.</p> <p>The Convention sets guidelines for the funding of excavation and research work and publication of research findings. It also deals with public access, in particular to archaeological sites, and educational actions to be undertaken to develop public awareness of the value of the archaeological heritage.</p>	<p>This convention aims for the recognition and protection of archaeological and heritage assets.</p> <p>Article 5 states:            “Each party undertakes to seek to reconcile and combine the respective requirements of archaeology and development plans by ensuring that archaeologists participate in planning policies designed to ensure well-balanced strategies for the protection, conservation and enhancement of sites of archaeological interest”.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should take account of preserving archaeological heritage</p>	<p>Archaeological sites can be potentially damaged through development. The plan should take account of preserving archaeological heritage. Archaeological heritage should be considered in the SA Framework.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Finally, the Convention constitutes an institutional framework for pan-European co-operation on the archaeological heritage, entailing a systematic exchange of experience and experts among the various States. The Committee responsible for monitoring the application of the Convention assumes the role of strengthening and co-ordinating archaeological heritage policies in Europe.</p>			
<b>NATIONAL CONTEXT</b>			
<b>UK Sustainable Development Strategy “Securing the Future” (ODPM 1999/2005)</b>			
<p>Four Aims of the 1999 strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Social progress that recognises the needs of everyone</li> <li>➤ Effective protection of the environment</li> <li>➤ Prudent use of natural resources</li> <li>➤ Maintenance of high and stable levels of economic growth and employment</li> </ul> <p>These have now been strengthened through the review of the strategy incorporating a framework to enhance the achievement of the original aims.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Sets out a number of key indicators</li> </ul> <p>The framework has a set of overarching principles. These principles will form the basis for policy in the UK. For a policy to be sustainable it must respect all five of these principles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Living within environmental limits</li> <li>➤ Ensuring a strong, healthy and just society</li> <li>➤ Achieving a sustainable economy</li> <li>➤ Promoting good governance</li> </ul> <p>Using sound science responsibly</p>	<p>Plan policies should support the aims of the strategy</p> <p>Provide a sustainable spatial vision. Provide sustainable spatial policies</p>	<p>The strategy will provide guidance and inform the whole SA process</p> <p>The indicators maybe included in the SA and inform baseline data and monitoring</p> <p>Incorporate relevant indicators into monitoring where appropriate</p>
<b>Mainstreaming Sustainable Development: the Government’s vision and what this means in practice (Defra 2011)</b>			
<p>Builds on Securing the Future and sets out the refreshed vision of the Coalition Government for sustainable development and what this means in practice.</p> <p>“The coalition Government is committed to sustainable development (SD). This means making the necessary decisions now to realise</p>	<p>No specific targets for the plan, however the vision and actions for the Department for Communities and Local Government for a low carbon and eco-friendly economy are implemented via other national plans and guidance, particularly the National Planning Policy Framework.</p>	<p>Although there are no specific targets relevant to this plan, several areas for action can be supported by the Joint Plan. These include ‘building a big society’, ‘protecting and enhancing the natural environment, ‘action to tackle</p>	<p>The Sustainability Appraisal will need to recognise the Government’s vision and the SA objectives will also need to be consistent with it.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>our vision of stimulating economic growth and tackling the deficit, maximising wellbeing and protecting our environment, without negatively impacting on the ability of future generations to do the same. These are difficult times and tough decisions need to be made. This Government believes in going beyond the short term with eyes fixed firmly on a long term horizon shift in relation to our economy, our society and the environment”.</p> <p>Sets out key areas where the Government will take action. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Sustainable development in government</li> <li>-Green economy</li> <li>-Action to tackle climate change</li> <li>-Protecting and enhancing the natural environment</li> <li>-Fairness and improving wellbeing</li> <li>-National and international sustainable development</li> <li>-Building a Big Society</li> <li>-Business planning</li> <li>-Operations and procurement commitments</li> <li>-Transparency and public accountability</li> </ul>		climate change’ and ‘green economy’.	
<b>Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004</b>			
Sets out the legal framework for the production of local development documents		The Local Plan will need to be produced in accordance with the Act	Need to integrate SA into the plan preparation process set out in the 2004 Act
<b>Planning Act 2008 and amendments 2012</b>			
This Act introduced a new stream-lined system for decisions on applications to build nationally significant infrastructure projects	None	The LDF will need to take account of the considerations within the Bill. LAs will also be	The SA forms the statutory appraisal of the Local Plan, as per the NPPF resulting from

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>(NSIPs) in England and Wales, alongside further reforms to the town and country planning system and the introduction of a Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL).</p> <p>Amendments in 2012 revised the approach to Permitted Development rights</p>		<p>able to apply the CIL. The application of new permitted development rights also needs to be considered.</p>	<p>the Act.</p>
<b>THE TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (LOCAL PLANNING) (ENGLAND) REGULATIONS 2012</b>			
<p>The Regulations (a) consolidate the existing Town and Country Planning (Local Development) (England) Regulations 2004 and the amendments made to them; and (b) make new provision and amendments to take account of the changes made by the Localism Act 2011.</p> <p>The policy aim behind the new regulations is to reflect the reforms set out in the Localism Act 2011, consolidate the changes made to the 2004 Regulations into a single document; and ensure the new regulations are as effective and simple as possible.</p>	<p>In particular, the Act-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inserts a duty to co-operate into section 33A of the 2004 Act;</li> <li>• removes the requirement to submit the local development scheme (a document which sets out the list of planning documents for the area and the dates by which they will be reviewed and revised) to the Secretary of State and, in the case of authorities in London, to the Mayor of London, and amends their powers in relation to such schemes;</li> <li>• amends the provisions for independent examination so the examiner must consider whether the authority had complied with the duty to co-operate and provides that the examiner may only recommend modifications if requested to do so;</li> <li>• gives the local planning authority a power to withdraw a local plan after it has been submitted to examination but before adoption (previously this was only possible if directed to withdraw by the examiner or the Secretary of State), but the Secretary of State retains the power to direct that a local plan is withdrawn;</li> <li>• makes amendments to the provisions relating to adoption of local plans to mesh with the new provisions on examiners' modifications;</li> <li>• amends the monitoring report provisions for local plans to give local planning authorities more flexibility as to when they prepare the reports and how often.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan must be prepared in accordance with the regulations</p>	<p>The SA should accompany the Local Plan and accord with the regulations.</p>
<b>Localism Act 2011</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Localism Act gives greater powers to councils and neighbourhoods and gives more control over housing and planning decisions. The five key measures in the Localism Act intended to decentralise power are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Rights</li> <li>• Neighbourhood planning</li> <li>• Housing</li> <li>• General power of competence</li> <li>• Empowering cities and other local areas</li> </ul>	<p>According to Government, the effect of the Act will be to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Give more freedom and flexibility to local government.</li> <li>• Give new rights and powers to local communities, making it easier for them to improve local services and save important local facilities.</li> <li>• Reform the planning system, putting more power in local peoples' hands.</li> <li>• Ensure that housing decisions are taken locally.</li> </ul> <p>The Localism Act contains provisions intended to simplify and clarify the planning system, including the abolition of regional strategies, a duty to cooperate (for neighbouring local authorities over planning issues), neighbourhood planning and the community right to build.</p>	<p>The Local Plan will have to ensure that the plan is locally evidenced and feeds in local aspirations for housing and growth. There will be greater emphasis on joint working and the policies adopted with the removal of regional government.</p>	<p>The SA will need to ensure that it uses up-to-date local evidence to support its analysis</p>
<b>National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG, 2012)</b>			
<p>The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the Government's planning policies for England and how these are expected to be applied. It replaces all previous planning policies set out in PSs and PPGs. It sets out the Government's requirements for the planning system only to the extent that it is relevant, proportionate and necessary to do so. It provides a framework within which local people and their accountable councils can produce their own distinctive local and neighbourhood plans, which reflect the needs and priorities of their communities.</p>	<p>The NPPF recognises that there are three dimensions to sustainable development: economic, social and environmental. These dimensions give rise to the need for the planning system to perform a number of roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>an economic role</b> – contributing to building a strong, responsive and competitive economy, by ensuring that sufficient land of the right type is available in the right places and at the right time to support growth and innovation; and by identifying and coordinating development requirements, including the provision of infrastructure;</li> <li>• <b>a social role</b> – supporting strong, vibrant and healthy communities, by providing the supply of housing required to meet the needs of present and future generations; and by creating a high quality built environment, with accessible local</li> </ul>	<p>The NPPF sets out the requirements for the Local Plan. This is the main reference terms of national planning policy and procedure, which should be adhered to.</p>	<p>The NPPF reiterates the need to be compliant with the SEA regulations during the production of a Local Plan. It sets out the parameters for planning in the future. It also sets out a definition for sustainable development and what it means in the NPPF.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>services that reflect the community's needs and support its health, social and cultural well-being; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>an environmental role</b> – contributing to protecting and enhancing our natural, built and historic environment; and, as part of this, helping to improve biodiversity, use natural resources prudently, minimise waste and pollution, and mitigate and adapt to climate change including moving to a low carbon economy.</li> </ul>		
<b>Technical Guidance to the National Planning Policy Framework (2012)</b>			
<p>This document provides additional guidance to local planning authorities to ensure the effective implementation of the planning policy set out in the National Planning Policy Framework on development in areas at risk of flooding and in relation to mineral extraction. This guidance retains key elements of Planning Policy Statement 25 and of the existing minerals policy statements and minerals planning guidance notes which are considered necessary and helpful in relation to these policy areas. The retention of this guidance is an interim measure pending a wider review of guidance to support planning policy.</p>		<p>The NPPF sets out the requirements for the Local Plan. This particularly gives reference to flood risk and mineral extraction policy / evidence base required.</p>	<p>The guidance sets out the requirement for the SA/SEA to consider flood risk and mineral extraction evidences when analysing policy.</p>
<b>Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (2012)</b>			
<p>This guidance sets out the Government's stance of Traveller Sites. The Government's aims in respect of traveller sites are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that local planning authorities should make their own assessment of need for the purposes of planning</li> <li>• to ensure that local planning authorities, working collaboratively, develop fair and effective strategies to meet need through the identification of land for sites</li> <li>• to encourage local planning authorities to plan for sites over a reasonable timescale</li> <li>• that plan-making and decision-taking should protect Green Belt from inappropriate development</li> <li>• to promote more private traveller site provision while recognising that there will always be those travellers who cannot provide their own sites</li> <li>• that plan-making and decision-taking should aim to reduce the number of unauthorised developments and encampments and make enforcement more effective</li> </ul>		<p>The Local Plan needs to take this guidance into consideration</p>	<p>The SA needs to incorporate the needs of the Traveller communities within the SA Analysis.</p>
<b>Local Growth White Paper – Realising Every Place's Potential (BIS, 2010)</b>			
<p>Key themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shifting power to local communities and businesses;</li> </ul>		<p>Ensure that minerals and waste developments support these</p>	<p>SA objectives need to consider effects on the local economy</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promoting efficient and dynamic markets and increasing confidence to invest; and</li> <li>Focused investment</li> </ul>		objectives where relevant.	and investment.
<b>Quality of Life Counts Indicators Update (2004) (National Statistics and DEFRA)</b>			
Provides baseline assessment of a series of indicators of sustainable development. These indicators relate to areas such as education, employment, health, crime, air quality, road traffic and waste/	➤ Sets out a number of key indicators	➤ Compare LDF targets with national targets	➤ The indicators maybe included in the SA and inform baseline data and monitoring
<b>Sustainable Communities: A shared Vision, A shared Agenda. A guide for Local Authorities</b>			
This guide shows how local outcomes can be delivered in a way that helps create genuinely sustainable communities. It highlights the cross-cutting issues which need to be addressed for each outcome.	The Guide has a section for each of the seven shared priorities or outcomes and one for the councils community leadership role which is critical in delivering genuinely sustainable communities. In each section, there are some practical examples of the sort of activities which councils can do to help deliver the social, economic and environmental components of a sustainable community at the same time. These ideas are not in any sense a definitive list and they do not attempt to suggest a one-size-fits-all approach. Each local area will have its own innovative ways of delivering joined-up outcomes as part of the shared sustainable communities agenda		
<b>Environmental quality in spatial planning</b>			
This is guidance to help planning authorities prepare plans and strategies under the new planning system	Planning authorities should consider more ambitious initiatives for the conservation, enhancement and better management of the environment and rural area.	The LDF should address any recommendations made	The SA should take on board concepts of environmental quality to help make judgements.
<b>Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010</b>			
The 2008 EU directive replaced nearly all the previous EU air quality legislation and was made law in England through the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010, which also incorporates the 4th air quality daughter directive (2004/107/EC) that sets targets for levels in outdoor air of certain toxic heavy metals and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons.	The 2008 ambient air quality directive (2008/50/EC) sets legally binding limits for concentrations in outdoor air of major air pollutants that impact public health such as particulate matter (PM <sub>10</sub> and PM <sub>2.5</sub> ) and nitrogen dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ).	consider how plan policies can support the objectives and targets of the Air Quality Strategy	Consider sustainability objectives that aim to minimise air pollution.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>DEFRA Rural Statement (2012)</b>			
The Rural Statement outlines the Government's commitment to rural England. It 'reflects their vision of successful rural businesses and thriving communities in a living, working countryside, and is based around three key priorities'; Economic growth, rural engagement and quality of life.	Included in the Statement is a commitment to 'Rural Proofing', which 'requires policy-makers to consider the rural impacts of their policies and programmes and, where necessary, to make adjustments to achieve equally effective and successful outcomes for individuals, communities and businesses in rural areas'.	Plan policies should support the vision of the Rural Statement	A Rural Proofing exercise will be undertaken on the SA Framework.
<b>Environment Agency Wetlands Policy</b>			
The policy aims to conserve, enhance and recreate the wetland capacity of catchments, secure the long term sustainable management of wetlands, provide a better understanding of the functions and value of wetland assets and the need to maintain their services as part of a sustainable solution to the effects of flooding, pollution and climate change.	Desired outcomes: Helping to maintain or achieve favourable condition for wetland SSSI's, adopting an integrated approach to river basin and flood risk management planning and the conservation of wetlands	Ensure that wetland areas are protected and enhanced, and consider opportunities for the creation of new wetlands	
<b>UK Climate Change Programme (March 2006)</b>			
➤ How the UK plans to deliver its Kyoto target to cut its greenhouse gas emissions by 12.5%, and move towards its domestic goal to cut carbon dioxide emissions by 20% below 1990 levels by 2010	Improve business's use of energy Stimulate investment and cut costs Stimulate new, more efficient sources of power generation Cut emissions from the transport sector Promote better energy efficiency in the domestic sector Improve energy efficiency requirements of the Building Regulations Continue the fall in emissions from agriculture and forestry Ensure the public sector takes a leading role	➤ The LDF policies will need to address climate change and encourage development that minimises emissions, encouragement of rail travel and freight, Energy efficiency should be integrated into new housing developments	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>Climate Change-adaptation by Design (Town and Country Planning Association , 2007)</b>			
This document sets out the context for climate change and the reasons adaptation is needed and can help reduce the risks of potential effects of climate change	The document sets out 3 spatial scales for adaptation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conurbation or catchment scale</li> <li>• Neighbourhood scale</li> <li>• Building scale</li> </ul>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>There are four key areas which need to be understood and planned for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing high temperatures</li> <li>• Managing flood risks</li> <li>• Managing water resources and water quality</li> <li>• Managing ground condition.</li> </ul>		
<b>The 'UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework' (July 2012)</b>			
	<p>The UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework covers the period 2011 – 2020. It forms the UK Government’s response to the new strategic plan of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), published in 2010 at the CBD meeting in Nagoya, Japan. This includes 5 internationally agreed strategic goals and supporting targets to be achieved by 2020. The 5 strategic goals agreed were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Strategic Goal A:</b> Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society</li> <li>• <b>Strategic Goal B:</b> Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use</li> <li>• <b>Strategic Goal C:</b> To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity</li> <li>• <b>Strategic Goal D:</b> Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services</li> <li>• <b>Strategic Goal E:</b> Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building.</li> </ul> <p>The UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework constitutes the UK’s response to these new ‘Aichi’ strategic goals and associated targets. The Framework recognises that most work which was previously carried out under the UK Biodiversity Action Plan (UK BAP) is now focussed on the 4 individual countries of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland, and delivered through the countries’ own strategies</p>	LDF needs to take due regard of the emerging City of York BAP as well as habitat and species action plans that are relevant to the area	
<b>Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations (2010) and 2012 amendment</b>			
	<p>The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2012 (which are the principal means by which the Habitats Directive is transposed in England and Wales) update the legislation and consolidate all the many amendments which have been made to the regulations since they were first made in 1994. The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 apply in the terrestrial environment and in territorial waters out to 12 nautical miles. The EU Habitats and Wild Birds Directives are transposed in UK offshore waters by separate regulations – The Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats &amp;c.) Regulations 2007 (as amended).</p>	The plan will need to ensure that it does not negatively effect sites considered in the regulations	A separate HRA assessment will be undertaken and taken into consideration in the SA.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981</b>			
<p>The Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 consolidates and amends existing national legislation to implement the Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention) and Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds (Birds Directive) in Great Britain (NB Council Directive 79/409/EEC has now been replaced by Directive 2009/147/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 30 November 2009 on the conservation of wild birds (codified version)).</p> <p>This act may it a criminal offence to intentionally harm wildlife and uproot wild flora. It also provides the framework for SSSIs and their conservation.</p>		<p>The plan should be aware of this legislation and transpose wildlife protection into local policy where applicable</p>	<p>The SA and HRA assessments should both be aware and take into consideration the Act.</p>
<b>Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act (2006)</b>			
<p>The Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act came into force on 1st Oct 2006. Section 40 of the Act requires all public bodies to have regard to biodiversity conservation when carrying out their functions. This is commonly referred to as the 'Biodiversity duty'.</p> <p>This duty extends to all public bodies the biodiversity duty of section 74 of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 (CROW), which placed a duty on Government and Ministers.</p> <p>The aim of the biodiversity duty is to raise the profile of biodiversity in England and Wales, so that the conservation of biodiversity becomes properly embedded in all relevant policies and decisions made by public authorities.</p>		<p>The plan should support biodiversity objectives</p>	<p>The SA should acknowledge the importance of biodiversity and work this into the SA Framework.</p>
<b>The Waste (England and Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2012</b>			
<p>They amend the Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 by replacing regulation 13 so as to impose a duty on establishments and undertaking, from 1 January 2015, to separately collect waste paper, metal, plastic and glass. It also imposes a duty on waste collection authorities, from that date, when making arrangements for the collection of such waste, to ensure that those arrangements are by way of separate collection. These duties apply where separate collection is "necessary" to ensure that waste undergoes recovery operations in accordance with the Directive and to facilitate or improve recovery; and where it is "technically, environmentally and economically practicable".</p>		<p>Ensure sufficient suitable land is made available for waste management facilities to achieve the targets</p> <p>Improve energy efficiency of new developments to maximise recycling of resources and recovery of energy from residual waste</p>	<p>Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives reflect the aims of this programme</p>
<b>Waste Strategy for England and Wales (2007)</b>			
<p>Sets out the Government's key objectives on waste, including to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>decouple waste growth (in all sectors) from economic growth and put more</li> </ul>	<p>The Strategy includes a specific commitment to ensuring that local development plans conform to national planning guidance on waste so that the waste infrastructure projects needed to deliver this strategy receive planning approval, while promoting best</p>	<p>Local Plan should help deliver the Strategy.</p>	<p>The SA should ensure that it identifies opportunities to manage waste higher up the waste hierarchy and ensure</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>emphasis on waste prevention and re-use;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• meet and exceed the Landfill Directive diversion targets for biodegradable municipal waste in 2010, 2013 and 2020;</li> <li>• increase diversion from landfill of non-municipal waste and secure better integration of treatment for municipal and non-municipal waste;</li> <li>• secure the investment in infrastructure needed to divert waste from landfill and for the management of hazardous waste; and</li> <li>• get the most environmental benefit from that investment, through increased recycling of resources and recovery of energy from residual waste using a mix of technologies.</li> </ul>	<p>practice in the way that local authorities consult stakeholders on their waste strategies.</p> <p>Recycling and composting of household waste – at least 45% by 2015 and 50% by 2020; and</p> <p>Recovery of municipal waste – 53% by 2010, 67% by 2015 and 75% by 2020.</p>		<p>that environmental benefits arise from waste management.</p>
<b>Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2010</b>			
<p>The EP Regulations 2010 provide industry, regulators and others with a single extended permitting and compliance system and includes those systems for discharge consenting, groundwater authorisations and radioactive substances regulation. Environmental Permitting also provides a tool for delivering the permitting and compliance requirements of EU directives such as those relating to the Batteries Directive and Mining Waste Directive.</p>	<p>➤ Plan policies to consider environmental permitting if appropriate</p>	<p>➤ consider the influence of environmental permitting within the SA</p>	
<b>White Paper: Water for Life (2011)</b>			
<p>This white paper sets out the governments response to water management and usage in the UK based upon its knowledge of water resources being under pressure across the country in the future, the harm of water abstraction, impacts of climate change, demands for water and water species.</p>	<p>The Local plan needs to take account of water use and demand when planning for development</p>	<p>The SA should consider water resources in more detail and input where relevant into the SA Framework.</p>	
<b>White Paper: The Natural Choice - securing the value of Nature (2011)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Natural Environment White Paper is a bold and ambitious statement outlining the Government's vision for the natural environment over the next 50 years, backed up with practical action to deliver that ambition.</p> <p>Key objectives are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and improve our natural environment</li> <li>• Grow a green economy</li> <li>• Reconnect people and nature</li> <li>• Meet international targets and support international legislation.</li> </ul>	<p>Monitoring indicators are to be confirmed during 2012.</p>	<p>LDF policies will need to ensure that development does not have a detrimental impact on biodiversity</p>	<p>The SA will need to include objectives relating to biodiversity and will consider impacts on biodiversity in accordance with existing guidance</p>
<p><b>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services</b></p>			
<p>This new, ambitious biodiversity strategy for England builds on the Natural Environment White Paper and provides a comprehensive picture of how we are implementing our international and EU commitments. It sets out the strategic direction for biodiversity policy for the next decade on land (including rivers and lakes) and at sea. It builds on the successful work that has gone before, but also seeks to deliver a real step change.</p>	<p><b>A Vision for England</b> By 2050 our land and seas will be rich in wildlife, our biodiversity will be valued, conserved, restored, managed sustainably and be more resilient and able to adapt to change, providing essential services and delivering benefits for everyone.</p> <p><b>2020 Mission</b> Our mission is to halt overall biodiversity loss, support healthy well-functioning ecosystems and establish coherent ecological networks, with more and better places for nature for the benefit of wildlife and people.</p>	<p>LDF policies will need to ensure that development does not have a detrimental impact on biodiversity</p>	<p>The SA will need to include objectives relating to biodiversity and will consider impacts on biodiversity in accordance with existing guidance</p>
<p><b>Safeguarding our soils: A Strategy for England (2009)</b></p>			
<p>vision: By 2030, all England's soils will be managed sustainably and degradation threats tackled successfully. This will improve the quality of England's soils and safeguard their ability to provide essential services for future generations.</p>	<p>Strategic objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Better protection for agricultural soils</li> <li>• Protecting and enhancing stores of soil carbon</li> <li>• Building the resilience of soils to a changing climate</li> <li>• Preventing soil pollution</li> <li>• Effective soil protection during construction and development</li> <li>• Dealing with the legacy of contaminated land</li> </ul>	<p>The plan needs to take soils into consideration when considering sites and requirements for suitable development and their locations</p>	<p>The SA should include a section on soils and include this as a topic within the SA framework if applicable.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Agricultural Land Classification: protecting the best and most versatile agricultural land (Natural England Technical Information Note TIN049, January 2009)</b>			
This note sets out guidance on the protection of the best and most versatile agricultural land. It states that where significant development of agricultural land is unavoidable, poorer quality land should be used in preference to that of higher quality, except where this would be inconsistent with other sustainability considerations. The Agricultural Land Classification gives a high grading to land which allows more flexibility in the range of crops that can be grown (its 'versatility') and which requires lower inputs	Defra should be consulted on applications for mineral working if the after use is agriculture or where the loss of high quality agricultural land will be 20 ha or more.	The Joint Plan should consider the importance of Best and Most Versatile Land.	The SA should consider the importance of Best and Most Versatile Land.
<b>Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000</b>			
The Countryside and Right of Way Act 2000 extends the public's ability to enjoy the countryside whilst also providing safeguards for landowners and occupiers. It creates a new statutory right of access and modernises the rights of way system as well as giving greater protection to SSSI's, providing better management arrangements of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and strengthening wildlife enforcement legislation.		➤ Plan policies to contribute to achieving said objectives	➤ Check that the objectives are reflected in the sustainability appraisal framework
<b>Directing the Flow: Priorities for Future Water Policy (DEFRA, 2002)</b>			
Sets out the priorities for Government policy on water in England	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making more prudent use of water resources and keeping its use within limits of its replenishment;</li> <li>• Tackling agricultural and urban diffuse/pollution of water</li> <li>• Achieving better integration between different aspects of water policy</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	Need to consider how plan can contribute to objectives and targets set out in this document	Ensure that SA addresses water resource issues
<b>Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3)</b>			
Sets out the aims and objectives and policy approach for protecting and managing groundwater in England and Wales.	Seeks to balance the threat to the groundwater supply with the benefits of a proposed development or activity LPAs to consider groundwater protection objectives when drawing up Local Development Documents GP3 Part 4: Legislation and policies not yet available.	Groundwater objectives should be reflected in the development of the plan.	Ensure that the plan protects and manages groundwater.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Good Practice Guide for Tourism (2006)</b>			
<p>This document replaces original guidance in PPG21 on Tourism.</p> <p>The aim of this document is to provide guidance on planning for tourism. It sets out the main elements of tourism and how to appropriately include these within planning policy and how to consider it within future development.</p>	<p>This document does not set any targets. However, it does require that planners understand the importance of tourism and take this fully into account when preparing development plans and taking planning decisions those involved in the tourism industry understand the principles of national planning policy as they apply to tourism and how these can be applied when preparing individual planning applications and planners and the tourism industry work together effectively to facilitate, promote and deliver new tourism development in a sustainable way</p>	<p>The LDF needs to take on board the different elements of tourism and their relation/ contribution to York when formulating planning policy and considering development plans for the future.</p>	<p>The SA needs to ensure that the DPD takes a sustainable view of promoting, developing and working in the tourism industry within its economic strands of the SA Framework.</p>
<b>World Class Places: The Government's Strategy for Improving Quality of Places (2009)</b>			
<p>This publication lays out the government's approach to improving quality of place. Vision: To ensure all places are planned, designed and developed to provide everyone, including future generations, with a decent quality of life and fair chances.</p>	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strengthen leadership on quality of place at the national and regional level</li> <li>• Encourage local civic leaders and local government to prioritise quality of place</li> <li>• Ensure relevant government policy, guidance and standards consistently promote quality of place and are user-friendly</li> <li>• Put the public and community at the centre of place-shaping</li> <li>• Ensure all development for which central government is directly responsible is built to high design and sustainability standards and promotes quality of place</li> <li>• Encourage higher standards of market-led development</li> <li>• Strengthen quality of place skills, knowledge and capacity.</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF will need to incorporate the principles of creating quality places</p>	<p>The SA will need to take consideration of the principles of creating quality places and use it within analysis.</p>
<b>Future Water (2008) Defra</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
This report relates to the management of clean water but also has an impact on flood risk management. It reflects the need to improve the supply of water, the importance of new infrastructure including reservoirs and measures taken to reduce leakage.		The Local Plan will need to consider flood risk and water quality within the plan	The SA should consider the issues of Flood risk and water quality within its assessment.
<b>Groundwater Protection: Policy and Practice (GP3, 2006)</b>			
This report by the Environment Agency discusses the twin problems of reduced water supply from increased water demand and to wildlife habitats and pollution from chemicals as a result of new housing and industrial development.	The objective is to use a risk-based approach to assessment by balancing the threat to the environment (aquifers and surface water) with the benefits of the activity or development	LDF documents should take account of the groundwater protection objectives that the Environment Agency has drawn up.	The SA should consider the impacts of the LDDs on ground water and implications on wildlife and water supply
<b>Flood and Water Management Act (2010)</b>			
The Flood and Water Management Act provides for better, more comprehensive management of flood risk for people, homes and businesses, helps safeguard community groups from unaffordable rises in surface water drainage charges and protects water supplies to the consumer..	<p>Part 1 of the Act requires the Environment Agency to develop a national strategy for flood and coastal erosion risk. It also requires all lead flood authorities in England to develop and maintain, apply and monitor a strategy for flood risk in their area.</p> <p>Schedule 3 introduces standard for the design, construction, maintenance and operation of new rainwater drainage systems and introduces an approving body (generally the local authority).</p> <p>Amends section 106 of the Water Industry Act, 1991 to make the right to connect surface water run off to public sewers conditional on the approval of the drainage system by the approving body.</p>	The Local Plan will need to make provision for the Act and ensure that it is reflected in the evidence base	The SA should ensure Flood Risk is addressed through analysis.
<b>Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act (1979)</b>			
Defines archaeological sites of national importance, such as ancient monuments and areas of archaeological importance, which are to be protected.	<p>Section 2 of the Act applies to the control of works affecting ancient monuments:</p> <p>“(1) If any person executes or permits to be executed any works to which this section applies he shall be guilty of an offence unless the works are authorised under this part of this Act;</p> <p>(2) This section applies to any of the following works, that is to say:</p>	The importance of protecting archaeological assets should be recognised.	SA should include an objective to protect and enhance the historic environment. Archaeology should be recognised as an important element of the historic environment.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>(a) any works resulting in the demolition or destruction of or any damage to a scheduled monument;</p> <p>(b) any works for the purpose of removing or repairing a scheduled monument or any part of it or of making any alterations or additions thereto;</p> <p>(c) any flooding or tipping operations on land in or under which there is a scheduled monument”.</p> <p>Section 35 of the Act describes the circumstances where offences may occur due to operations in areas of archaeological importance.</p>		
<b>Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990</b>			
Primary legislation for the control of development and alterations that affect listed buildings and conservation areas	Conservation of the built heritage as well as protection of listed buildings and conservation areas	The LDF must contain policies for the protection of listed buildings and conservation areas	The SA framework should refer to the importance of protecting listed buildings and conservation areas.
<b>Culture at the heart of regeneration, 2004, DCMS)</b>			
The documents aims to ensure that culture is firmly embedded in regeneration from the very beginning and is not an add-on	<p>3 priority areas</p> <p>Building partnerships across government, the private and voluntary sectors and culture and regeneration practitioners. Supporting delivery by spreading good practice and measuring outcomes.</p> <p>Strengthening evidence to find coherent and robust methods for measuring impacts.</p>	The LDF should consider cultural aspects when formulating policies for the future	The SA must include objectives on accessibility to cultural activities.
<b>Code for Sustainable Homes (2006) / Greener Homes for the future (CLG, 2008)</b>			
The Code measures the sustainability of a new home against categories of sustainable design, using a 1-6 star rating system to communicate its overall sustainability performance. This code replaces the Building Research Establishment’s (BRE) Ecohomes scheme.	<p>Encourages developers to distinguish themselves by allowing their homes to be assessed against the rating. Since April 2007 they could choose whether to do this but in July 2007 the government published proposals to make assessment mandatory. From 1<sup>st</sup> May 2008 all new homes have to be rated against the code which sets minimum standards for energy and water use.</p> <p>Code level to be in place by:</p>	The LDF should encourage sustainable design and construction as a method to address climate change	The SA should reference the design and construction issues and how this code will help achieve targets.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	Code level 3 – 2010 Code level 4 – 2013 Code level 6 – 2016		
<b>A strategy for England's Trees, woods and Forests (Defra, 2007)</b>			
This strategy brings together the regional forestry strategies and builds upon the "England Forestry Strategy" (1998).  Provide, in England, a resource of trees, woods and forests in places where they can contribute most in terms of environmental, economic and social benefits now and for future generations protect and enhance the environmental resources of water, soil, air, biodiversity and landscapes (both woodland and non-woodland), and the cultural and amenity values of trees and woodland increase the contribution that trees, woods and forests make to the quality of life for those living in, working in or visiting England improve the competitiveness of woodland businesses and promote the development of new or improved markets for sustainable woodland products and ecosystem services where this will deliver identifiable public benefits, nationally or locally, including the reduction of carbon emissions		➤ Develop plan policies in line with national guidance	➤ Ensure Sustainability Appraisal objectives recognise these issues
<b>White Paper: Heritage Protection for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century (DCMS, 2007)</b>			
The proposals in this White Paper reflect the importance of the heritage protection system in preserving our heritage for people to enjoy now and in the future. They are based around three core principles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Developing a unified approach to the historic environment;</li> <li>• Maximising opportunities for inclusion and involvement; and</li> <li>• Supporting sustainable communities by putting the historic environment at the heart of an effective planning system</li> </ul> No targets set out	The LDF will need to consider heritage issues within policy formulation	The SA should take heritage issues and assets into account within the SA Framework	
<b>Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of Historic Towns (English Heritage, 2008)</b>			
English Heritage's aim in this document is to set out a logical approach to making decisions and offering guidance about all aspects of the historic environment, and for reconciling its protection with the economic and social needs and aspirations of the people who live in it. Sustainable management of a place begins with understanding and defining how, why, and to what extent it has cultural and natural heritage values: in sum, its significance. Communicating that significance to everyone concerned with a place, particularly those whose actions may affect it, is then essential if all are to act in awareness of its heritage values. Only through understanding the significance of a place is it possible to assess		The Local Plan should plan for York's historic environment	The SA should include heritage issues and approach to the historic environment within the SA Framework. This will be further considered through the Heritage Impact Appraisal.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>how the qualities that people value are vulnerable to harm or loss. That understanding should then provide the basis for developing and implementing management strategies (including maintenance, cyclical renewal and repair) that will best sustain the heritage values of the place in its setting. Every conservation decision should be based on an understanding of its likely impact on the significance of the fabric and other aspects of the place concerned.</p>			
<p><b>Lifetime Homes, Lifetime Neighbourhoods: A National Strategy for Housing within an Aging Society (CLG, Feb 2008)</b></p>			
<p>This document sets out the governments commitment for the provision of homes for different household types across the country with particular reference to older persons</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Older people will have housing that supports healthy, active and independent living in welcoming communities.</li> <li>• Housing, neighbourhoods and communities will be more inclusive, attractive and sustainable for an ageing population. There will be more mainstream and specialist homes of the right type in the right location for older people. New housing will be built to Lifetime Homes Standards and new communities will be built to be Lifetime Neighbourhoods.</li> <li>• Older people’s housing options will be planned, integrated and sustained as part of a wider approach to meeting housing need.</li> <li>• As part of their strategic approach to housing, we want to see all local authorities working with partners to address the housing needs of older people, looking across the full range of housing options.</li> <li>• Existing housing stock will be improved to enhance housing quality and promote good health.</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF will need to take into account the provision of suitable housing for the projected population</p>	<p>The SA should consider the provision of housing within the SA framework and the provision of housing should be monitored for progress within the AMR.</p>
<p><b>BREEAM (Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Method)</b></p>			
<p>These programmes set the standards for development schemes to attain, so minimising their environmental impact, in particular through the implementation of energy and water efficiency techniques and technologies.</p>	<p>No specific targets in relation to plan</p>	<p>Reference should be given to the developing voluntary standards for sustainable construction. Policy mechanisms to promote sustainable construction could be included.</p>	<p>Ensure there are sustainability objectives to minimise the environmental impact, especially energy and water efficiency, of buildings</p>
<p><b>White Paper: The UK Low Carbon Transition Plan: National Strategy for Climate and Energy (CLG, 2009)</b></p>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The strategy aims to deliver an 18% reduction in emissions on 2008 levels by 2020 (and over one third reduction on 1990 levels).</p> <p>The White Paper sets out the transition Plan to 2020 for transforming the UK's power sector, homes and workplaces, our transport, farming and the way land and waste is managed to meet the carbon budgets set, maximise economic opportunities and protect the most vulnerable.</p>	<p>Relevant Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Getting 40% of the UK's electricity from low carbon sources by 2020 with policies to:</li> <li>• Produce around 30% of electricity from renewables by 2020 by substantially increasing the requirement of electricity companies to sell renewable electricity.</li> <li>• Make homes greener by:</li> <li>• Channelling about 3.2 million to help households become more energy efficient by increasing the current programme by 20% between 2008 and 2011 and then extending it to the end of 2012</li> <li>• Helping make the UK a centre of green industry by supporting development and use of clean technologies, including multi million pound investment in offshore wind and marine energy</li> <li>• Transforming transport by cutting average carbon dioxide emissions from new cars across the EU by 40% on 2007 levels and sourcing 10% of UK transport energy from sustainable renewable sources by 2020</li> <li>• Framework for tackling emissions from farming</li> <li>• Producing a longer term roadmap for the transition to a low carbon UK for the period 2020 to 2050 by next spring and a vision for a smart grid</li> <li>• Setting out the Government's assessment of the outlook for energy security.</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF will need to incorporate policies that will help to promote renewable energy and meet the targets set.</p>	<p>The SA should incorporate renewable energy as an issue for York and include this within the SA framework regarding the use and generation of energy.</p>
<b>Energy White Paper 'Meeting the Energy Challenge' (DTI, 2007)</b>			
<p>Government international and domestic energy strategy aiming to tackle climate change by reducing carbon dioxide emission and ensure secure, clean and affordable energy as the country becomes increasingly dependent on imported fuel.</p>	<p>Reduction of CO2 by 60% by 2050, real progress needed by 2020; maintain reliability of energy supplies; promote competitive markets in the UK and beyond and ensure that every home is adequately and affordably heated</p>	<p>Consider how plan policies can support the objectives and targets of the Energy White Paper</p>	<p>Ensure the energy policy goals are reflected in Sustainability Appraisal Framework</p>
<b>The UK Renewable Energy Strategy (Department of Climate and Energy)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This strategy aims to meet the UK's target of 15% of all energy to come from renewables sources by 2020, which is a seven fold increase in this energy type over the decade. This target was set by the European Directive for Renewable Energy.</p> <p>The main aim is to set the UK on a path to decarbonise the production of energy within the UK, alongside nuclear and carbon capture and storage, contribute to the security of energy supplies in the UK through reductions in demand for fossil fuels and gas imports and to allow business opportunities and enable the UK to restructure into a low-carbon economy.</p>	<p>The strategy aims to achieve the 15% renewable energy production through the following targets:            Reduce UK's emissions of Carbon by 750 million tonnes by 2003            Reduce fossil fuel demand by 10%            Reduce gas import demand by between 20-30% based upon existing projected figures for 2020.</p> <p>The lead scenario suggests that the country could aim for 30% of our electricity generated from renewables made up of predominantly wind power, on and offshore. Biomass, hydro and wave and tidal is also imagined to play an important role. 12% heat generated from renewables. A range of sources: biomass, biogas, solar and heat pump sources. 10% transport energy from renewables.</p>	<p>The LDF will need to incorporate policies that will help to promote renewable energy and meet the targets set.</p>	<p>The SA should incorporate renewable energy as an issue for York and include this within the SA framework regarding the use and generation of energy.</p>
<b>The Carbon Plan: Delivering our Low Carbon Future (2011)</b>			
<p>The Carbon Plan, published in December 2011, sets out the Government's plans for achieving the emissions reductions committed to in the first four carbon budgets, on a pathway consistent with meeting the 2050 target. This publication brings together the Government's strategy to curb greenhouse gas emissions and deliver our climate change targets, as well as the updated version of our actions and milestones for the next five years; replacing the draft Carbon Plan published in March 2011.</p>		<p>The LDF will need to support the low carbon approach.</p>	<p>The SA ensure that the promotion of low carbon technologies and initiatives is a key attribute within SA Framework.</p>
<b>The UK Low Carbon Industrial Strategy (DECC and DBIS, 2009)</b>			
<p>The move to a low carbon economy change and transform the whole economy in Britain.</p> <p>The core objective of this strategy is to ensure that British businesses and workers are equipped to maximise the economic opportunities and minimise costs.</p>	<p>No Specific targets but at the heart of the strategy there are 3 basic principles set for a positive environment for low carbon business:            A long term strategic approach from government that sets stable frameworks for businesses and consumers            A pragmatic approach to the role of both markets and government in making the transition to low carbon quickly and effectively, recognising that the need to progressively increase the cost of carbon, encourage low carbon innovation, remove barriers to market for some low carbon technologies and adapt to inevitable climate change, will require intelligent intervention from</p>	<p>The LDF will need to support the economy and development of industry within York</p>	<p>The SA will need to take the issues on board when assessing the economic objectives.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	government A recognition that government has a responsibility to ensure British-based companies and people are equipped to compete for the new demand created by global climate change policies.		
<b>Resource Security Action Plan: making the most of valuable materials</b>			
This document has been developed in response to private sector concerns about the availability of some raw materials. It details how the Government recognises these issues, provides a framework for business action to address resource risks, and sets out high level actions to build on the developing partnership between Government and businesses to address resource concerns. The scope of this Action Plan covers a broad range of renewable and non-renewable resources not covered by government policies on energy and food.	The LDF should support the use of different types of resources within the plans where suitable	The SA should understand the influence of development on different resources and their needs within the SA Framework.	
<b>The UK Biomass Strategy (Defra, 2007)</b>			
This strategy, published with the Government's Energy White Paper <sup>1</sup> , meets the commitment made in the Energy Review (2006) and in the Government's response to the 2005 Biomass Task Force Report and brings together current UK Government policies on biomass for energy, transport and industry. It also builds on the aims, objectives and vision in the 2004 Defra/DTI strategy for non-food crops and uses.	Aims: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• realise a major expansion in the supply and use of biomass in the UK</li> <li>• facilitate the development of a competitive and sustainable market and supply chain</li> <li>• promote innovation and low-carbon technology development so biomass can deliver relatively higher energy yields</li> <li>• contribute to overall environmental benefits and the health of ecosystems through the achievement of multiple benefits from land use</li> <li>• facilitate a shift towards a bio-economy through sustainable growth and development of biomass use for fuels and renewable materials</li> <li>• maximise the potential of biomass to contribute to the delivery of our climate change and energy policy goals: to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, and achieve a secure, competitive and affordable supply of fuel.</li> </ul>	The LDF should support the use of different types of renewables technologies within the plans where suitable	The SA should support the use of renewable technologies in analysis.
<b>Microgeneration Strategy (DTI, 2006)</b>			
The objective of this strategy is to create conditions under which microgeneration	DTI will lead work with other Government Departments and local authorities to publish a report on measures that local authorities	The LDF should support the use of different types of	The SA should support the use of renewable technologies in

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
becomes a realistic alternative or supplementary energy generation source for the householder, for the community and for small businesses.	can take to improve energy efficiency and levels of micro generation installations, reduce greenhouse gas emissions and alleviate fuel poverty. This report will be published within 12 months after the commencement of the relevant section of the Climate Change and Sustainability Energy Bill.	renewables technologies within the plans where suitable	analysis.
<b>Adapting to Climate Change in England and the Adapting to climate change Programme (Defra, 2008)</b>			
<p>The Government's adapting to Climate Change (ACC) Programme brings together work already being led by Government and the wider public sector on adapting to climate change and will co-ordinate and drive forward the development of the Government's work on this in the future.</p> <p>Objectives of phase 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop a more robust and comprehensive evidence base about the impacts and consequences of climate change on the UK</li> <li>Raise awareness of the need to take action now and help other to take action</li> <li>Measure the success and take steps to ensure effective delivery; and</li> <li>Work across government at the national, regional and local level to embed adaptation into Government policies, programmes and systems.</li> </ul>	<p>The programme is in two phases. Phase 1 (2008-11) will lay the groundwork necessary to implement Phase 2 – a statutory National Adaptation Programme, as required by the Climate Change Bill. Phase 2 should be in place by 2012.</p> <p>Four work streams that aim to achieve the objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing the evidence</li> <li>Raising awareness, and helping others take action</li> <li>Ensuring and measuring progress <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Government policy and process embedding adaptation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>There are no set targets as yet</p>	The LDF needs to embed adapting to and mitigating climate change within all documents	The SA should embed climate change throughout its analysis and incorporate climate change within the framework
<b>Draft Energy Bill (Department of Energy and Climate Change, 2012)</b>			
the Government aims to further its objectives to meet the UK's decarbonisation and renewable targets, at least cost to consumers. The Government aims to ensure continued secure energy supplies whilst creating the right conditions for markets and private investment,	<p>The Government is committed to achieving its climate change and renewables targets, including a</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>34 per cent reduction in its CO2 emissions by 2020 (relative to 1990);</li> <li>at least an 80 per cent reduction by 2050; and</li> <li>ensuring that by 2020, 15 per cent of the energy consumed</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should encourage and promote the use of sustainable and renewable forms of energy	The SA should include sustainable and renewable energy objectives within the framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>through greater regulatory certainty and clarity. It will do this:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>through its programme of Electricity Market Reform (EMR);</li> <li>through strengthening the regulatory framework by further clarifying the role of the regulator, Ofgem;</li> <li>and through establishing an Office for Nuclear Regulation (ONR).</li> </ul> <p>In addition, the Bill makes provisions ensuring developers of offshore generating stations can test and commission offshore transmission infrastructure to export power without committing a criminal offence, before transferring the infrastructure to an offshore transmission owner.</p>	<p>in the United Kingdom comes from renewable sources.</p>		
<b>Energy Act 2011</b>			
<p>The Act provides for a step change in the provision of energy efficiency measures to homes and businesses, and makes improvements to our framework to enable and secure low-carbon energy supplies and fair competition in the energy markets.</p> <p>The flagship policy in the Bill is the 'Green Deal', a scheme whereby householders, private landlords and businesses would be given finance upfront to make energy efficiency improvements, which would then be paid for by energy bill savings. It also introduces a range of other provisions.</p>	<p><b>Key areas of the Act</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>establishes a new obligation on energy companies to help certain groups of consumers, who need extra support, with saving energy</li> <li>facilitates the roll-out of smart meters</li> <li>widens access to energy performance certificates</li> <li>makes information on energy bills clearer</li> <li>introduces measures designed to help improve energy security and to encourage low carbon generation</li> <li>grants additional powers to the Coal Authority to charge for certain services.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to make provision for future energy efficiency</p>	<p>The SA needs to incorporate understanding of energy efficiency and renewable technologies in York.</p>
<b>Climate Change Act 2008</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
This Act provides a legal framework for ensuring that Government meets its commitments to tackle climate change.	The Act requires that emissions are reduced by at least 80% by 2050, compared to 1990 levels	The Local Plan will need to help deliver and support this Act	The SA ensure it is inline with is Act and through analysis assess how it will help to meet Carbon reduction targets.
<b>Climate Change Risk Assessment (Defra, 2012)</b>			
The Climate Change Risk Assessment (CCRA) is the first-ever comprehensive assessment of potential risks and opportunities for the UK arising from climate change. The CCRA represents a key part of the Government's response to the Climate Change Act 2008, which requires a series of assessments of climate risks to the UK, both under current conditions and over the long term.	Key messages which will need to be addressed are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The global climate is changing and warming will continue over the next century;</li> <li>• The UK is already vulnerable to extreme weather, including flooding and heatwaves;</li> <li>• Flood risk is projected to increase significantly across the UK;</li> <li>• UK water resources are projected to come under increased pressure;</li> <li>• There are health benefits as well as threats related to climate change, affecting the most vulnerable groups in our society;</li> <li>• Sensitive ecosystems are likely to come under increasing pressure;</li> <li>• Potential climate risks in other parts of the world are thought to be much greater than those directly affecting the UK, but could have a significant indirect impact here;</li> <li>• Some changes projected for the UK as a result of climate change could provide opportunities for agriculture and other businesses, although not outweighing the threats;</li> <li>• Despite the uncertainties related to future climate change and its impacts, the evidence is now sufficient to identify a range of possible outcomes that can inform adaptation policies and planning;</li> <li>• Significant gaps in evidence still exist.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan needs to ensure that consideration for climate change is at the heart of the document	The sustainability appraisal should ensure that climate change is factored into the assessment process.
<b>National Adaptation Programme (Defra, ongoing 2012)</b>			
This will address the risks set out in the UK Climate Change Risk Assessment. It will be published in 2013.		tbc	tbc
<b>Local Transport Act 2008</b>			
The government is committed to ensuring that we are well equipped to meet not only today's transport challenges, but also those of 10 or 20 years' time. The Local Transport Act is a key part of the government's strategy to meet this commitment, empowering local authorities to take steps to meet local transport needs in the light of local circumstances.			
<b>Low Carbon Transport: A Greener Future (Dept of Transport, 2009)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
This document is a key component of the UK Low Carbon Transition Plan with an aim to harness the full potential of low carbon technology across all transport modes.	<p>On the roads vehicles will be vastly more fuel efficient by 2022. This will be delivered through advances in the efficiency of the internal combustion engine. Alongside this, ultra low emissions vehicles will have made their transition on to the mass market.</p> <p>The strategy is expected to reduce CO2 emissions by 7 million tonnes of CO2 a year for 2020. Targets of 130gCO2/km from 2012 will full compliance by 2015 and 95gCO2/km by 202 have been set to provide a clear and accelerating trajectory for the deployment of new low carbon technologies and vehicles.</p>	The Core Strategy should encourage and promote the use of sustainable transport modes	The SA should include sustainable transport objectives within the framework
<b>Low Emissions Strategies: Using the planning system to reduce transport emissions, Good Practice Guidance (Defra, 2010)</b>			
Low emission strategies provide a package of measures to help mitigate the transport impacts of development. They complement other design and mitigation options, such as travel planning and the provision of public transport infrastructure	The main benefit of low emission strategies is to reduce transport emissions by accelerating the uptake of low emission fuels and technologies in and around a new development, and to promote modal shift away from car travel. The approach may also contribute towards achieving local government performance targets; provide local economic benefits; help to streamline planning decisions; and contribute to wider sustainable development goals.	The LD should develop policies in line with the national guidance	The SA should take consideration of the aims and objectives within the SA framework
<b>Environmental Protection Act 1990 / Environment Act 1990 and 1995</b>			
This Act of Parliament defines the fundamental structure and authority for waste management and control of emissions into the environment. This includes regulating and licensing the acceptable disposal of controlled waste, the identification and compulsory remedial action for contaminated land		The local Plan needs to ensure consideration for minimising emissions and dealing with contaminated land.	The SA should ensure through analysis that the issue of emissions control and impacts of contaminated land are considered.
<b>Model Procedures for the Management of Contaminated Land (Defra / Environment Agency)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The model procedures for the Management of Land Contamination, CLR 11, have been developed to provide the technical framework for applying a risk management process when dealing with land affected by contamination. The process involves identifying, making decisions on, and taking appropriate action to deal with land contamination in a way that is consistent with government policies and legislation within the UK.</p>			
<p><b>White Paper: Healthy Lives, Healthy People: Strategy for Public Health in England (2010)</b></p>			
<p>This White Paper sets out the Government’s long-term vision for the future of public health in England. The aim is to create a ‘wellness’ service (Public Health England) and to strengthen both national and local leadership. It looks to encourage healthy lifestyles and well-being from a young age and complement adult social care as well as protection from public health threats.</p>		<p>The Local Plan should support this plan through policy</p>	<p>The SA should look at healthy issues and the way the Local Plan will support these.</p>
<p><b>REGIONAL/SUB-REGIONAL CONTEXT</b></p>			
<p><b>The Yorkshire and Humber Plan: Regional Spatial Strategy to 2026 (GOYH, May 2008)</b></p>			
<p>RSS provides a spatial framework to inform the preparation of LDF’S and Local Transport Plans. It provides a broad strategy for the development and use of land in Yorkshire and the Humber that is relevant to 2026. The document seeks to help the Region become more competitive, meet its housing needs and address its environmental and transport pressures in ways that are sustainable.</p> <p>The Spatial Vision:          “In Yorkshire an Humber over the next 15 to 20 years there will be more sustainable patterns and forms of development, investment and activity and a greater emphasis on matching needs with opportunities and managing the environment as a key resource.”</p>	<p>The following outcomes are envisaged to be achieved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The long-term trend of population and investment dispersal away from the Regional and Sub Regional Cities and Towns has been reversed</li> <li>• Cities and towns have been transformed and are attractive, cohesive and safe places where people want to live, work, invest and spend time in</li> <li>• Principal towns are fulfilling their role as a focal point for rural communities</li> <li>• Urban and rural economies are more diverse and competitive, creating more and better jobs</li> <li>• Inequalities have been reduced, the health and wellbeing of the population has improved and currently excluded communities and areas requiring regeneration have benefited from development and investment</li> <li>• People have better accessibility to opportunities and facilities, the use of public transport and walking and cycling has increased and growth in traffic congestion and transport-</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF needs to be in general conformity with existing RSS</p>	<p>Take into account objectives, indicators and targets from RSS in the development of the Sustainability Framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>related emissions has been addressed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental quality has been raised, resource demands from development minimized and the region is responding proactively to global and local effects of climate change</li> <li>• The use of the regions land and existing social, physical and green infrastructure has been optimised.</li> </ul> <p>For York the following specific targets apply: 640 houses developed per year between 2004-2008 and 850 dwellings per annum 2009-2026 Indicative target for installed grid-connected renewable energy: 11MW in 2010 and 31MW in 2021</p>		
<b>Strategic Environmental Assessment of the Revocation of the Yorkshire and Humber Regional Strategy (Amec, Sept 2012)</b>			
This Environmental Report is a consultation document on the likely significant environmental effects of revocation of the Yorkshire and Humber Plan and the Regional Economic Strategy (which together form the Regional Strategy in force for the Yorkshire and Humber).	This document recommends that the RSS Greenbelt Policy for York should not be revoked on account of the potentially harm which could be caused to the historic character and setting of the city prior to a new policy being in place.	The policies in the Local Plan will need to address any issues raised and policies revoked specific for York.	The SA needs to take account of the findings within the Revocations SEA in terms of policy impacts
<b>North Yorkshire Local Investment Plan 2011-2021 (North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Partnership, June 2011)</b>			
This Local Investment Plan is the result of ongoing discussions between the local authorities of North Yorkshire (excluding City of York), North Yorkshire County Council, the North York Moors and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authorities and the Homes and Communities Agency (HCA). The purpose of this Plan is to showcase the huge potential that can be unlocked through investment in housing in North Yorkshire. It forms the business case and development prospectus	<p>The LIP supports the following Vision: “To make North Yorkshire and York an inclusive place where communities are sustainable and residents can have fair access to decent affordable homes and effective support when they need it”.</p> <p>It is committed to the delivery of the five key strategic priorities set out in the North Yorkshire Housing Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabling the provision of more affordable homes</li> <li>• Maintaining and improving the existing housing stock</li> <li>• Delivering community renaissance</li> </ul>		The SA needs to understand the cross boundary effects of policies in conjunction with North Yorkshire approach.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
for future investment through a place-based approach. This is vital in a time of increasing austerity and cuts to public sector funding when monies need to be targeted effectively and deliver key outcomes and value for money.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improving access to housing services</li> <li>• Reducing homelessness</li> </ul>		
<b>North Yorkshire Housing Strategy and Action Plan 2010-2015 (NYCC, 2010)</b>			
<p>The purpose of this Plan is to showcase the huge potential that can be unlocked through investment in housing in North Yorkshire. It forms the business case and development prospectus for future investment through a place-based approach. The measures required to deliver on these priorities are set out in the North Yorkshire Local Investment Plan (LIP).</p> <p>This is a joint approach by all North Yorkshire LAs, including City of York and North Yorkshire County Council.</p>	<p>The document set out the overarching strategic issues and challenges for the sub-region and established five key priorities for action:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• enabling the provision of more affordable housing;</li> <li>• maintaining and improving the existing housing stock;</li> <li>• delivering community renaissance;</li> <li>• improving access to housing services (including Extra Care/older people and other vulnerable groups); and</li> <li>• reducing homelessness.</li> </ul> <p>Key target is to deliver 2500 affordable homes by 2015.</p>	The Local Plan needs to enable to the provision of affordable housing in line with meeting the targets of the strategy.	The SA needs to understand the cross boundary effects of policies in conjunction with North Yorkshire approach.
<b>Regional Environment Enhancement Strategy 2008-2013 (Regional Environment Forum, 2008)</b>			
This presents regional objectives and actions for environmental enhancement together with an Enhancement Action Plan to 2013. The strategy aims to deliver some of the environmental objectives of the Regional Sustainable Development Framework and influence the development of other regional strategies to ensure that they address environmental issues.	<p>The themes we agreed for the Strategy in 2003 are still valid, and they are:</p> <p>Theme 1: building knowledge and understanding</p> <p>Theme 2: conserving environmental resources</p> <p>Theme 3: managing environmental change</p> <p>Theme 4: making community connections</p>	The objectives of the strategy should be considered in the development of the Local Plan	The SA should consider the themes and how the policies in the Plan meet the objectives.
<b>Leeds City Region Local Enterprise Partnership Economic Plan (2012)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Our Partnership brings together the public and private sectors – and partners in government, education and the third sector – working to a common vision for economic prosperity.</p> <p>The shared vision for Leeds City Region is: "A world leading, dynamic and sustainable low carbon economy that balances economic growth with a high quality life for everyone"</p>	<p>To achieve our vision for Leeds City Region, the plan focuses on four strategic priorities for creating sustainable economic growth:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supporting business and enterprise</li> <li>• Enabling a skilled and flexible workforce</li> <li>• Fostering a low carbon, sustainable economy</li> <li>• Creating the infrastructure for growth</li> </ul> <p>Outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GVA growth of 2.6% per year in the period to 2030</li> <li>• Creating 60,000 jobs and returning the City Region to pre-recession employment by 2016</li> <li>• Balancing economic growth with a substantial and continued decrease in carbon emissions</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to consider the aspirations of the Leeds City Region in policy development.</p>	<p>The SA needs to consider the priorities and outcomes of the LCR plan in its framework and analysis for cross boundary impacts.</p>
<b>Leeds City Region Employment and Skills Strategy (Leeds City Region, 2010)</b>			
<p>Leeds City Region Employment and Skills Strategy presents a vision to promote 'effective employer and public investment that will drive growth, innovation and enterprise in the Leeds City Region'.</p>	<p>The Strategy includes 5 strategic priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To improve skills and boost employment in selected key sectors</li> <li>• To increase employer and individual skills investment across the city region</li> <li>• To enable those out of work to compete in the labour Market by ensuring they have the necessary skills</li> <li>• To promote better information for learners, employers, colleges, universities and training providers to make more informed decisions</li> <li>• To create an aspirational and innovative enterprise culture</li> </ul>	<p>Though not directly relevant to spatial planning the plan should look for opportunities to make the jobs generated by waste sites accessible to local communities.</p>	<p>SA objectives should ensure sustainable employment and skills are properly considered</p>
<b>Local Enterprise Partnership Plan 2012 - 2013 (York, North Yorkshire and East Riding Local Enterprise Partnership, 2012)</b>			
<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support and encourage small businesses to grow;</li> <li>• Provide support for major business growth opportunities; and</li> <li>• Be recognised as a strong voice for local business at a local and central government level.</li> </ul>		<p>Policies for minerals and waste will need to support the North Yorkshire and York economy.</p>	<p>The SA framework needs to include consideration of the effects of the plan on local economies.</p>
<b>Derwent Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2010)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
CFMPs aim to promote sustainable approaches to managing flood risk. Includes policies to reduce run-off from the North York Moors.		Policies should be consistent with aims to reduce flood risk.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on flood risk.
<b>Ouse Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2011)</b>			
CFMPs aim to promote sustainable approaches to managing flood risk. Sets out proposed actions which include upstream storage.		Policies should be consistent with aims to reduce flood risk.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on flood risk.
<b>Leeds City Region Green Infrastructure Strategy (2010)</b>			
The Leeds City Region has commissioned the Green Infrastructure Strategy to ensure that future growth is underpinned and supported by high quality green infrastructure. As such, the strategy will sit alongside the other core city region initiatives such as Housing & Regeneration, Employment & Skills, Transport and Economic Drivers and Innovation, to drive sustainable economic growth.	<p>The following section highlights the well established benefits of investing in green infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Addressing climate change adaptation and mitigation</b> by using tree planting for natural air cooling and CO2 absorption.</li> <li>• <b>Tackling flood alleviation and water management</b> by installing sustainable urban drainage systems, permeable surfaces and open spaces in urban areas and upstream water catchment management techniques in the wider countryside.</li> <li>• <b>Improving quality of place</b> by using the natural environment to create high quality living and recreational environments and a setting for where we live and work.</li> <li>• <b>Improving physical and mental health and social well-being</b> by creating good quality green space and opportunities for relaxation and healthy physical activity as well as providing the infrastructure necessary to encourage people to walk, run, cycle and play for health improvement.</li> <li>• <b>Improving skills and educational attainment</b> by providing an ‘outdoor classroom’ to learn new skills or understand more about the way we live, how our culture has evolved and where our society is heading in the future.</li> <li>• <b>Increasing land and property values</b> by creating attractive environments around new and existing residential, commercial and employment areas.</li> <li>• <b>Sustaining economic growth and Investment Improving labour force productivity.</b> High quality environments around</li> </ul>	The Local Plan should include for quality openspace to support the economic, social and environmental benefits it has	The SA should assess the policies for their contribution to GI and its impacts on York.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>where people live and work can inspire higher productivity and lower absenteeism amongst workforces.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Increasing tourism</b> by improving the ‘tourism offer’ through widespread environmental improvements, and targeted activity to improve the setting, functionality and accessibility of key destinations.</li> <li>• <b>Enhancing recreational and leisure opportunities</b> by creating new or improving existing assets.</li> <li>• <b>Protecting and enhancing landscape character and biodiversity</b> by using land improvements and management to deliver biodiversity gain and overall landscape enhancement.</li> <li>• <b>Obtaining products from the land</b> by using natural assets sourced locally in favour of imported goods.</li> </ul>		
<b>2009-2014 Culture Strategy, York and North Yorkshire Cultural Partnership (2009)</b>			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This strategy extracts the essence of what York and North Yorkshire is renowned for and good at culturally, and takes it to the next level towards excellence.</li> <li>• It takes our drive for quality and authenticity and turns them into an advantage for developing our cultural assets in a sustainable way that will continue to grow in popularity, use and attractiveness over the next 5 years.</li> <li>• It is a celebration of our current talent, and our future ambition for cultural partnership opportunities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To have a strong, sustainable and culturally vibrant York and North Yorkshire making the most of its special qualities and distinctiveness, and maximising its economic and cultural value;</li> <li>• To transform the image and perception of York and North Yorkshire by maximising the opportunities of its outdoor adventure offer and ensuring it is a key driver for increased participation and growing the visitor economy;</li> <li>• To have a vibrant and strong cultural and creative industries sector contributing to the growth of the economy of the sub-region building on our existing infrastructure and networks; and</li> <li>• To ensure that all sections of the community of York and North Yorkshire have access to high quality cultural and sporting activities, helping to raise participation levels, volunteering and healthy lifestyles.</li> </ul>	The Local Plan needs to consider the ambitions of this city and ensure that culture is included within the plan	The SA will need to consider the Cultural Strategy to assess how the plan builds in Cultural pursuits and the impacts for York.
<b>North Yorkshire Waste Local Plan Saved Policies (May 2009)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
To encourage a reduction in the amount of waste that requires treatment and disposal To encourage a move away from traditional waste disposal methods and alternative methods of re-use and recovery	➤ 25% recycling (Government Target)  The policies must be adhered to as they still form part of the Development Plan due to the policies being saved.	LDF must reflect the wider waste strategy and apply it locally	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>North Yorkshire Minerals Local Plan Saved Policies (2007)</b>			
To ensure an adequate and steady supply of minerals To encourage greater use of alternatives to primary resources To minimise conflict with non-mineral development To sustain the contribution of mineral related employment to the economy	The policies must be adhered to as they still form part of the Development Plan due to the policies being saved.	LDF must reflect the wider Minerals strategy and apply it locally	Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework
<b>Vale of York National Character Area (Area 28) (Natural England, 2012)</b>			
NCA profiles are guidance documents which can help communities to inform their decision-making about the places that they live in and care for. The information they contain will support the planning of conservation initiatives at a landscape scale, inform the delivery of Nature Improvement Areas and encourage broader partnership working through Local Nature Partnerships. The profiles will also help to inform choices about how land is managed and can change.	Statements of Environmental Opportunities: <b>SEO1:</b> Identify opportunities within the existing agricultural systems to enhance landscape character and create a functioning ecological network to safeguard future food provision, retain soil quality and reduce soil erosion and deliver benefits for biodiversity, carbon storage and climate regulation. <b>SEO 2:</b> Manage and enhance the network of rivers and important wetland habitats within the Vale, increasing the landscape's ability to naturally and sustainably manage flood and drought risk and provide other ecosystem services while recognising the needs of individual species and habitats and increasing the resilience of wildlife to climate change. <b>SEO 3:</b> Increase the network of species-rich meadows, pastures, fields and hedgerows, ensuring that they and the wider farmed environment are managed to reduce rates of diffuse pollution and improve water quality. Extend and enhance heathland sites on areas of sandy soil for the benefit of biodiversity, as well as	The Local Plan should consider the environmental opportunities stated within the NCA.	The Sustainability Appraisal should consider the opportunities within the SA Framework.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>enhancing the sense of place.</p> <p><b>SEO 4:</b> Protect the historic and cultural features of the Vale, in particular the traditional settlement patterns of remaining villages and the evidence of previous settlements that provide a strong sense of place.</p> <p>Additional Opportunities:</p> <p>1. Manage and protect the City of York to ensure that the sense of place and sense of history are maintained and are linked to wider opportunities for recreation for both local people and visitors.</p>		
<b>North Yorkshire and York Landscape Characterisation Project</b>			
<p>This identifies nine 'county landscape areas' and describes what makes each of them distinct. Key characteristics are given for each area, including geology, settlement pattern and land cover.</p> <p>The nine county landscapes are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban Landscapes</li> <li>• Sandstone Landscapes</li> <li>• Limestone Landscapes</li> <li>• Upland Fringe and Valley Landscapes</li> <li>• Coastal Landscapes</li> <li>• Chalk Landscapes</li> <li>• Farmed Lowland and Valley Landscapes</li> <li>• Gritstone Landscapes</li> <li>• Siltstone and Sandstone Landscape</li> </ul>			<p>The SA should take consideration for the key characteristics and their effects in York.</p>
<b>North Yorkshire and York Landscape Characterisation Project 2012</b>			
<p>This project places an emphasis on understanding how historic processes have contributed to the current landscape rather than reconstructing, for example, the medieval landscape of North Yorkshire. It utilises GIS and detailing an understanding the historic landscape. The project utilises data sets such as Modern OS mastermap, historical 1st and 2nd edition OS mapping, modern vertical aerial photographs and ancient secondary natural woodland data.</p> <p>One of the strengths is that HLC has at its heart the European Landscape Convention that states that landscape is <i>"...an important part of the quality of life for people everywhere: in urban areas and in the countryside, in degraded areas as well as in areas of high quality, in areas recognised as being of outstanding beauty as well as</i></p>			<p>The SA should take consideration for the key characteristics and their effects in York.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p><i>everyday areas."</i></p> <p>The North Yorkshire HLC project is being run in conjunction with English Heritage, the Yorkshire Dales National Park, the North Yorks Moors National Park, City of York Council and Tees Archaeology.</p>			
<p><b>Regional Forestry Framework: The Value of Trees in our Changing Region (Forestry Commission, 2005)</b></p>			
<p>This strategy sets out priorities for managing trees and woodland in the region for economic, social and environmental gains.</p>	<p>Among the core aims are the need to increase woodland creation in the reclamation of derelict and underused land, protect and improve woodland Sites of Special Scientific Interest and Ancient Woodlands, increase accessible woodland near to where people live, increase the use of wood in sustainable construction and as a source of renewable energy and increase tree and woodland planting to help reduce flood risk</p>	<p>The LDF should integrate and facilitate the strategy's objectives, desired outcomes and action plan</p>	
<p><b>Yorkshire and Humber Rural Strategy (2006)</b></p>			
<p>This strategy sets out the priorities of the Yorkshire and Humber Region in tackling co-ordinating, funding and delivering the outcomes of the UK Rural Strategy (2004). The Y&amp;H Rural Framework sets out the priorities for action to ensure these are targeted where needed at local level across the region, thus securing sustainable development outcomes.</p>	<p>To deliver a Vision of 'a vibrant and sustainable future for rural Yorkshire and The Humber'. This should mean that rural Yorkshire and The Humber, and the communities within it, remains a place where all those who live, work, play and visit can thrive while maintaining and enhancing the natural environment. The 10 main objectives are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Rural business development – encourage enterprise and innovation within new and established rural businesses, and provide a co-ordinated support infrastructure that helps them adapt to change.</li> <li>2. Employment, education and skills training – develop and encourage participation in quality learning opportunities, and support rural businesses in workforce development.</li> <li>3. Market towns – support market towns as hubs for the rural economy and as service centres, providing locally based employment opportunities</li> <li>4. Sustainable tourism – develop, manage and promote rural Yorkshire and The Humber as a high-quality 'sustainable tourism' destination.</li> <li>5. Access to services – ensure that rural communities are</li> </ol>	<p>LDF policies will need to reflect this guidance and any targets set.</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into the framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>characterised by high levels of inclusion and equitable access to quality services that recognise demographic trends.</p> <p>6. Rural transport – understand and addresses transport needs in rural areas through private, public and voluntary sector provision, to promote rural regeneration and tackle social exclusion.</p> <p>7. Rural housing – understand and address housing needs in rural areas, recognising and tackling issues of fuel poverty.</p> <p>8. Rural communities – promote social cohesion, and encourage and support the engagement of rural communities and the active roles that they can play.</p> <p>9. The natural environment – conserve and enhance the region’s rural biodiversity, its distinctiveness, and the quality of its natural and built environment</p> <p>10. Promote a ‘functional landscape’<sup>4</sup> – where development draws on and sustains the natural, cultural and built heritage of the region’s rural area.</p>		
<b>Rights of Way Improvement Plan for North Yorkshire (NYCC, 2007)</b>			
<p>Meet the present and likely future needs of the public.</p> <p>Provide for exercise and other forms of open air recreation and enjoyment of North Yorkshire.</p> <p>Meet the accessibility of local rights of way to blind or partially sighted persons and others with mobility problems.</p> <p>Contribute to the Government's four shared transport priorities which are central to the Local Transport Plan for North Yorkshire. These are reducing congestion, improving air quality, enhancing accessibility and improving safety.</p>		<p>The main priorities of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies</p>	
<b>Climate Change Plan for Yorkshire and Humber 2009-2014 :Your Climate, Our Future (Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Partnership, 2009)</b>			
<p>This plan aims to drive the understanding and action in terms of tackling climate change within the region. The emphasis is now on delivery rather than strategy. The vision for the region in 10 years time is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climate Change mitigation and adaptation underpins future regional</li> </ul>	<p>The plans does not set targets but relies on national, regional local initiatives for delivery. The plan identifies gaps and where value can be sort from the partnership as a way forward. There are 7 key priorities identified however:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategy and Monitoring</li> <li>• The built environment</li> <li>• Transport</li> </ul>	<p>The LDF should embed climate change within policy</p>	<p>The SA should embed climate change issues within the framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>strategies and has strong local and regional leadership</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The economy is more diverse and resource efficient with low carbon products and services in all sectors.</li> <li>Businesses use carbon trading effectively to stimulate investment in emissions reduction</li> <li>The link between economic growth and waste growth is broken</li> <li>Car use is reducing year on year</li> <li>All new development is zero carbon</li> <li>We are better prepared for extreme weather events</li> <li>Agriculture and forestry benefit from longer growing seasons whilst managing soil quality, new pests and diseases, and extreme weather</li> <li>We are able to help the natural environment stay healthy and adapt to climate change.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Health services</li> <li>Business</li> <li>Land Management</li> <li>Citizen Engagement</li> </ul> <p>There are 3 cross cutting themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Energy: because the consumption of fossil fuel based energy sources is the biggest direct influence on the volume of greenhouse gases</li> <li>Waste: Because waste streams are important potential sources of materials and energy</li> <li>Water: Because pressure on water resources and water and sewerage infrastructure will increase.</li> </ul>		
<b>Economic Impact of Heritage in Yorkshire and Humber (Yorkshire and Humber Environment Forum, March 2010)</b>			
<p>The principal purpose of the study is to provide evidence to underpin the role of heritage in the emerging “Yorkshire and the Humber Strategy” (formerly the Integrated Regional Strategy). To meet this challenge, the study is presented in three parts.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Part I – Understanding the Economic Impacts of Heritage - through the qualitative consideration of case studies</li> <li>Part II – Measuring the Economic Impact of Heritage - a quantitative assessment of</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No targets but key recommendations:</li> <li>the opportunity to <i>make better use of post-industrial revolution heritage</i>, which the Sheffield City Region and Leeds City Region are rich in;</li> <li>the opportunity to <i>build upon historic events</i> such as the St Ledger horse race and York Mystery Cycle to increase heritage tourism by visitors from outside the region;</li> <li><i>promote groups of assets</i> which can be very powerful in attracting visitors from outside the region;</li> <li>encourage Local Authorities and other stakeholders to <i>consider the opportunities heritage can provide as a core</i></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The LDF should use this evidence base to influence its heritage policies</li> </ul>	<p>The SA should take account of the recommendations and balance them with other SA considerations.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>the overall economic impact of historic assets to the region and its four sub-regions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Part III – Maximising the Economic Impact of Heritage - sign-posting where the best potential may be for heritage assets to have the greatest economic impacts in the years ahead in the region.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>renaissance/regeneration theme in a town</i> to ensure that heritage assets are providing the greatest input to economic growth they can;</li> <li>given the increase in holidays within the UK and the expected increase in this trend, <i>promote the region as a heritage holiday destination</i>;</li> <li>help building owners think through the potential to <i>re-use heritage buildings</i> for holiday let accommodation;</li> <li>use the current property market slow-down to <i>build developer awareness of opportunities and best practice</i> with heritage buildings;</li> <li>provide guidance on the type of office environment that can be provided in heritage buildings and the issues/cost involved;</li> <li>potential to <i>assist developers and Local Authorities to think through alternative uses</i> that are less impacted by markets, need to be in town centres and are sustainable;</li> <li>develop a closer and more supportive relationship with Conservation Officers; and</li> <li><i>to ensure that heritage is considered at the outset of site masterplanning</i>, could there be potential for English Heritage to offer an advisory service to developers?</li> </ul>		
<b>Regional Biodiversity Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber (Y&amp;H Biodiversity Forum, 2009)</b>			
<p>The Yorkshire and Humber Regional Biodiversity Strategy has been developed by the Yorkshire and Humber Regional Biodiversity Forum (YHBF). It sets a framework for the integration of biodiversity into our regional and local policies, programmes and processes, and promotes a more joined up approach to biodiversity. It complements and implements the biodiversity elements of the</p>	<p>Theme A: Protecting the best sites for wildlife in the region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No net loss from current known baseline</li> <li>100% of LAs to have identified lists of local sites within their plans by 2011</li> <li>100% of plans with appropriate policies/targets</li> <li>No net loss and net gain achieved in priority areas</li> <li>95% of SSSI in favourable or non-favourable recovering condition by 2010-06-02 95% of biodiversity action plan priority habitats and species in appropriate management by</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should take consideration of the strategy</p>	<p>The SA should use the strategy to inform the SA Framework in terms of sub-objectives and targets</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Regional Spatial Strategy. The strategy also represents the region's contribution to the England Biodiversity Strategy and the UK Biodiversity Action Plan.</p>	<p>2015</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All SSSI to under go condition assessment monitoring within a 6 year cycle</li> <li>• Monitoring programmes established and signed up to by all LAs and wildlife organisations</li> </ul> <p>Theme B: Focussing conservation action on the region's Priority Habitats and Species</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Achieve all regional targets for maintenance, restoration and expansion by 2015</li> <li>• 100% of available resources utilised to achieve regional and UK BAP targets</li> <li>• Regional data gaps identified and costed survey programme of delivery in place</li> </ul> <p>Theme C: Improving functional habitat networks and enhancing the wider environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• YHBF endorsed regional habitat network map by 2010</li> <li>• All regional targets for habitats and species in appropriate management by 2015</li> <li>• All high priority habitat networks identified and proactively conserved through appropriate delivery/funding mechanisms</li> <li>• 100% of statutory plans with habitat networks identified in appropriate policies</li> </ul> <p>Theme D: Developing a robust evidence base for the region</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update the habitat inventory and priority species data sets publicly available through NBN</li> <li>• Annual audits of the region's species and habitats produced through YHEDN</li> <li>• Evidence used to incorporate biodiversity in all future social and economic strategies</li> <li>• Yorkshire and Humber Environmental data network established</li> </ul> <p>Theme E: Engaging people with the region's biodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All LAs to have at least one Local Nature reserve</li> </ul>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% of new/revised sustainable Community Strategies to include targets for biodiversity.</li> </ul> <p>Theme F: Helping the region's biodiversity adapt to climate change</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional vision/opportunities map produced</li> <li>• 100% of biodiversity delivery plans to include appropriate actions</li> <li>• All sites and species vulnerable to climate change identified within the region and management plans developed to minimise effects</li> <li>• No net loss or damage to biodiversity sites due to biofuel production.</li> </ul>		
<b>Environmental Limits in Yorkshire and Humber: a discussion Paper by YHEF for Yorkshire and Humber (2007)</b>			
<p>3 types of environmental limits are discussed under one rationale: "One Planet Living" limits of the natural environment to support itself</p> <p>limits on the capacity of the natural environment to support humanity</p> <p>limits on the ability of the human habitat to cope with environmental change.</p>	<p>Main principles of living within environmental limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making Space for Environmental Capital</li> <li>• Ecosystem functions</li> <li>• Water and Flood management</li> <li>• Renewable energy and waste management</li> <li>• Social and cultural functions</li> <li>• Reducing pollution and waste in the round</li> <li>• Reducing all pollution outputs</li> <li>• Turning pollutants into resources</li> <li>• Increasing the environments capacity to process pollution</li> <li>• Reducing Consumption of Environmental Capital</li> </ul> <p>Need to understand environmental asset to know how to manage it / the situation:</p> <p>The technical 'holding' limit that must be maintained to avoid further environmental degradation</p> <p>The political/ cultural limit that is deemed by society to be an acceptable level of environmental impact</p> <p>The restorative limit that enables environmental conditions to</p>	<p>Consideration of the principles set out by this discussion paper.</p>	<p>The SA should consider the findings and understand the principles of the environmental limits discussion to apply it within analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	improve and risks to society to reduce		
<b>Low Carbon and Renewable Energy Capacity in Yorkshire and Humber Final Report (LGYH, 2011)</b>			
<p>The objectives of the study were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide an assessment of the potential for low carbon and renewable energy across the region;</li> <li>provide a common and robust evidence base on the potential for renewable energy to inform and support policy making by individual local authorities in the region, as part of developing their local development documents;</li> <li>To identify strategic delivery actions, for each of the four sub regionsm to tackle strategic barriers and facilitate deployment of renewable energy opportunities.</li> </ul> <p>By 2025 the region has the potential to install 5,500 MW of renewable energy capacity, including 13% from energy from waste.</p>	<p>The objectives of the study were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide an assessment of the potential for low carbon and renewable energy across the region;</li> <li>provide a common and robust evidence base on the potential for renewable energy to inform and support policy making by individual local authorities in the region, as part of developing their local development documents;</li> <li>To identify strategic delivery actions, for each of the four sub regionsm to tackle strategic barriers and facilitate deployment of renewable energy opportunities.</li> </ul> <p>By 2025 the region has the potential to install 5,500 MW of renewable energy capacity, including 13% from energy from waste.</p>	<p>The objectives of the study were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide an assessment of the potential for low carbon and renewable energy across the region;</li> <li>provide a common and robust evidence base on the potential for renewable energy to inform and support policy making by individual local authorities in the region, as part of developing their local development documents;</li> <li>To identify strategic delivery actions, for each of the four sub regionsm to tackle strategic barriers and facilitate deployment of renewable energy opportunities.</li> </ul> <p>By 2025 the region has the potential to install 5,500 MW of renewable energy capacity, including 13% from energy from waste.</p>	<p>The objectives of the study were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>provide an assessment of the potential for low carbon and renewable energy across the region;</li> <li>provide a common and robust evidence base on the potential for renewable energy to inform and support policy making by individual local authorities in the region, as part of developing their local development documents;</li> <li>To identify strategic delivery actions, for each of the four sub regions to tackle strategic barriers and facilitate deployment of renewable energy opportunities.</li> </ul> <p>By 2025 the region has the potential to install 5,500 MW of renewable energy capacity, including 13% from energy from waste.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Water Resources Management Plan (Yorkshire Water, 2010-2035)</b>			
<p>The plan incorporates future pressures on supply and demand driven by predicted changes to the climate. It also incorporates future changes to the Yorkshire population, housing, future water use and metering trends.</p> <p>The plan provides a response to development and growth within Yorkshire that is balanced and sustainable, whilst maintaining a minimum level of service of no more than one hosepipe ban per 25 years, in line with the Yorkshire Water Drought Plan. It takes into account future greenhouse gas emissions, the potential impact of abstraction on the environment and the volume of water lost through leaks.</p>	<p>At the draft stage we forecast a deficit in the supply demand balance. We are no longer forecasting a supply/demand deficit and will remain in surplus throughout the planning period to 2034/35. This is due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The current and forecast economic climate and associated impact on new development and water use.</li> <li>• The integration of the Grid SWZ and East GWZ.</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should promote resource efficiency.</p>	<p>This should be included for consideration in the baseline and analysis.</p>
<b>North Yorkshire Local Transport Plan 2011-16</b>			
<p>The third North Yorkshire Local Transport Plan (LTP3) is made up of two main sections Part 1 of the LTP is the Local Transport Strategy (LTS) for North Yorkshire. This is intended to cover a ten to 15 year time period and sets out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• what we hope to achieve through LTP3 (and subsequent LTPs);</li> <li>• the main issues facing residents and visitors to the County; and</li> <li>• the types of actions we can take to achieve our objectives.</li> </ul> <p>Part 2 of the LTP is the delivery plan and covers the period 2011-16. The delivery plan</p>	<p>Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supporting flourishing local economies by delivering reliable and efficient transport networks and services (local economies);</li> <li>• reducing the impact of transport on the natural and built environment and tackling climate change (environment and climate change);</li> <li>• improving transport safety and security and promoting healthier travel (safety and healthier travel);</li> <li>• promoting greater equality of opportunity for all by improving people's access to all necessary services (access to services); and</li> <li>• ensuring transport helps improve quality of life for all (quality of life).</li> </ul>		<p>The Plan should consider the indicators and targets to be achieved.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
sets out how we will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>manage, maintain and improve transport networks and services to achieve our objectives for transport and to address local problems;</li> <li>monitor our performance to ensure that we are achieving our objectives efficiently; and</li> <li>improve our performance.</li> </ul>	A number of targets and indicators are associated with these objectives.		
<b>Water for Life and Livelihoods: Humber River Basin Management Plan(2009)</b>			
This plan is about the pressures facing the water environment in the Humber River Basin District and the actions that will address them. It has been prepared under the Water Framework Directive, and is the first of a series of six-year planning cycles.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>By 2015, 14 per cent of surface waters (rivers, lakes, estuaries and coastal waters) in this river basin district are going to improve for at least one biological, chemical or physical element</b>, measured as part of an assessment of good status according to the Water Framework Directive. This includes an improvement of <b>2,258 km</b> of the river network in relation to fish, phosphate, specific pollutants and other elements.</li> <li><b>19 per cent of surface waters will be at good or better ecological status/potential and 32 per cent of groundwater bodies will be at good status by 2015.</b> In combination 19 per cent of all water bodies will be at good or better status by 2015. The Environment Agency wants to go further and achieve an additional two per cent improvement to surface waters across England and Wales by 2015.</li> <li>The biological parts of how the water environment is assessed – the plant and animal communities – are key indicators. <b>At least 29 per cent of assessed surface waters will be at good or better biological status by 2015.</b></li> </ul>	Development can effect water management and the Local Plan will need to address this through policy and design.	The SA should scope water management and quality in to the SA Framework.
<b>Howardian Hills Management Plan (2011-2014)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Management Plan mainly deals with land management/community issues and is a series of practical ideas to guide the AONB into the future. It encourages positive action to look after the landscape, wildlife, historical and cultural heritage of the AONB, whilst also recognising the importance of a healthy rural economy. In addition it helps people to enjoy the area and to solve problems where conflicts exist.</p>	<p>The Howardian Hills will continue to be a tranquil and well-managed rural area. It will still be notable for its extensive woodland, rolling agricultural fields, large country houses and designed parklands. Natural and cultural resources will be sympathetically managed within a diverse and prosperous rural economy. Active communities will have increased opportunities for people of all ages to live and work in the area. Residents and visitors alike will be able to enjoy and appreciate the AONB in an environmentally sustainable way.</p>	<p>The Management Plan is not concerned directly with planning issues. These are dealt with by regional planning guidance and the various development plans prepared by the Local Authorities. They are the main documents that guide planning decisions in the AONB.</p>	
<b>North York Moors Management Plan 2012</b>			
<p>Aims:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The landscape character and quality will be maintained and reinforced, in particular the distinctiveness of the Landscape Character Areas will be conserved.</li> <li>• The archaeological and built heritage of the National Park will be conserved for future generations to understand and enjoy, and for its own intrinsic value.</li> <li>• The North York Moors will continue to support a diverse range of priority species and habitats with increased extent, connection and resilience<sup>1</sup>.</li> <li>• The North York Moors will continue to be a place of tranquillity, remoteness and dark night skies, providing opportunities for spiritual refreshment.</li> <li>• The National Park will be recognised for its geological interest.</li> <li>• The air will remain clean, fresh and unpolluted.</li> <li>• Good quality soils and peat will continue to support the wildlife, agriculture and forestry of the National Park</li> <li>• The moors will continue to maintain around 4,100 hectares of blanket peat</li> <li>• The moorland will be managed to maintain its distinctive landscape, wildlife and heritage.</li> <li>• The multiple benefits delivered by woodlands and forests in the National Park will be maintained and enhanced.</li> <li>• The rivers, streams and other water resources of the National Park will be of a high quality providing habitats</li> </ul>		<p>The plan should contribute towards meeting these aims where possible, and should not hinder achievement of these objectives.</p>	<p>The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on these aims.</p>

<sup>1</sup> Resilience is defined as a species' or habitat's ability to adapt to, or withstand, environmental impacts such as climate change or extreme weather events.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<p>for wildlife, clean drinking water and places for recreation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The natural and historic coastal and marine environment and its distinctive landscape and seascape will continue to be renowned for its beauty and diversity.</li> <li>• More people will visit the National Park to enjoy the special qualities.</li> <li>• There will be increased and improved opportunities for the public to enjoy the special qualities of the National Park.</li> <li>• Conflicts between enjoyment of the National Park and other interests will be minimised.</li> <li>• A wide audience will be aware of and associate positive images with the North York Moors National Park.</li> <li>• There will be an increased level of understanding of the special qualities of the National Park.</li> <li>• The economic value of tourism and the number of people employed in the industry in the National Park will be increased.</li> <li>• Food production within the National Park will be increased and the farming sector will become more resilient and capable of adapting to changing economic circumstances whilst contributing to the National Park's special qualities.</li> <li>• Woodlands will be managed sustainably to ensure that timber production can be maintained without damage to the National Park's special qualities.</li> <li>• Game shooting will continue to provide benefits to both the environment and economy of the National Park, avoiding damaging developments.</li> <li>• Lowland shooting will provide benefits to both the environment and economy of the National Park, avoiding damaging developments.</li> <li>• There will be a range of business and employment opportunities available which benefit local people and which draw upon and enhance the special qualities of the National Park.</li> <li>• The high quality environment of the National Park will continue to contribute towards the attractiveness of the surrounding area as a place for investment.</li> <li>• The economic opportunities for sports fishing which are based on sound environmental practices will be supported.</li> <li>• Communities will be better able to influence the delivery of services and decisions affecting the National Park.</li> <li>• The National Park will be distinguished from other places through its locally distinctive cultures and traditions.</li> <li>• The sustainability of local communities will be improved by supporting the provision of new facilities and resisting the loss of uses which provide an important service to local communities.</li> <li>• More affordable homes to meet local needs will be provided and new development will protect and enhance the National Park's landscape and built heritage.</li> </ul>		

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A safe and efficient sustainable transport network will be provided which is compatible with the National Park’s high quality landscape</li> <li>• Residents and businesses will use less energy and will contribute to their energy needs through the generation of energy from renewable sources.</li> <li>• Waste produced from within the National Park will be reused or recycled wherever possible, and overall levels of waste will be reduced.</li> <li>• The environment of the National Park will not be degraded by littering and illegal dumping.</li> </ul> <p>By 2017, the number at risk (principally High Risk and Medium Risk with high vulnerability) has been reduced by 65 from the number presented on the initial list.  35 Buildings at Risk have been removed from the register  The area of species rich grassland has been increased by 150 hectares by 2017  300 hectares of woodland and wood pasture has been planted by 2017  At least 600 hectares of PAWS restoration initiated by 2017</p>			
<b>Sustainable Community Strategy for North Yorkshire 2008-18 (NYSP, 2008)</b>			
<p>Vision:  North Yorkshire – a place of equal opportunity where all can develop their full potential, participate in a flourishing economy, live and thrive in secure communities, see their high quality environment and cultural assets maintained and enhanced, and receive effective support when they need it.</p>		The plan should support these aims.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on the vision of the SCS.
<b>North York Moors Core Strategy and Development Policies (North York Moors National Park Authority, 2008)</b>			
<p>Objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Conserve and enhance the natural environment and the biological and geological diversity of the Park;</li> <li>2. Reduce the causes and assist in adaptation to the effects of climate change on people, wildlife and places;</li> <li>3. Promote prudent and sustainable use of natural resources;</li> <li>4. Secure high quality new development that takes account of and enhances the unique landscape character, settlement pattern and building characteristics of the 9 landscape character areas in the Park;</li> <li>5. Preserve and enhance historic assets;</li> <li>6. Promote sustainable design and efficient energy use in new buildings;</li> </ol>		The plan should contribute towards meeting these objectives.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on the various objectives of the NYM Core Strategy and Development Policies.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
7. Support tourism and recreation industry by ensuring that development contributes to the local economy and provides opportunities for enjoying the Park's special qualities; 8. Strengthen and diversify the local economy by supporting a range of opportunities for employment and training particularly in sustainable locations; 9. Maintain and foster vibrant local communities where young people have an opportunity to live and work and consolidate the role of settlements; 10. Ensure that a range of new housing is provided including housing to meet local needs and affordable housing that will remain affordable and available to local people in perpetuity; 11. Support the provision and retention of key community facilities and services throughout the area; 12. Reduce the need to travel and facilitate alternative, more sustainable modes of travel to the private car and minimise the environmental impact of transport; Facilitate access to services and facilities.			
<b>A Community Plan for Hambleton 2006 - 2011</b>			
Set around the themes of prosperous community, vibrant community, sustainable community, safe community and healthy community.		The plan should help to take these aims forward.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on these aims.
<b>Imagine Ryedale (Ryedale Strategic Partnership)</b>			
Set around the themes of vibrant communities, strong communities, access and communication, health and wellbeing, landscape and environment and developing opportunities.		The plan should help to take these aims forward.	The SA framework should include consideration of the effects of the plan on these aims.
<b>Harrogate District Sustainable Community Strategy (Harrogate District Strategic Partnership, revised November 2008)</b>			
This strategy sets out the principles, priorities, strategic aims and operational objectives for Harrogate. The principles are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainability</li> <li>• Inclusion</li> <li>• Partnership</li> <li>• Equality</li> </ul> The priorities are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce drug, alcohol misuse and smoking</li> <li>• Increased physical activity across the Community</li> </ul>		Local Plan should pay regard to the targets set for housing and access and help provide and contribute towards making the District economically prosperous without detracting from its environment.	The priority areas will be reflected in SA Framework objectives and indicators.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved access to facilities</li> <li>• Support for independent living</li> <li>• Improved/accessible transport</li> <li>• Access to training and skills</li> <li>• Increased affordable housing</li> <li>• Support for parents/carers</li> <li>• Improved access to employment</li> <li>• Reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> emissions</li> </ul>			
<b>Craven, Hambleton, Harrogate, Richmondshire, Ryedale, Scarborough and Selby Biodiversity Action Plans</b>			
Includes lists of priority species and habitats that should be conserved and where possible enhanced through the planning system		<p>Policies on protection and enhancement of biodiversity (including BAP priorities) and geodiversity need to be included.</p> <p>Baseline data and on-going monitoring of BAP priority habitats and species is needed to inform planning process.</p>	<p>Include specific reference to BAP priority species and habitats in SA Framework objectives and indicators.</p> <p>Systems for collecting and managing baseline and monitoring data needed</p>
<b>Hambleton District Council Development Plans</b>			
<p>Hambleton was working towards an LDF and has the following documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Strategy DPD adopted 2007;</li> <li>• Development Policies DPD adopted 2008;</li> <li>• Allocations DPD adopted 2010;</li> <li>• Proposals map DPD 2010</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver approximately 280 net additional dwellings per annum;</li> <li>• 75 hectares of land for employment development are brought forward in the period 2005 to 2021.</li> </ul>	Under the Duty-to-Cooperate, the Local Plan will need to consider the implications and work together with neighbouring local authorities	The SA will need to understand the cumulative and cross-boundary impacts of policies relevant to York.
<b>Harrogate Borough Council Development Plans</b>			
<p>Harrogate had completed the following documents under the LDF:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Strategy Adopted 2009</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Requirement to provide 390 net additional dwellings per annum up to 2021</li> <li>• Provision made for 45 hectares of employment land and a</li> </ul>	Under the Duty-to-Cooperate, the Local Plan will need to consider the implications and	The SA will need to understand the cumulative and cross-boundary impacts of policies

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sites and Allocations DPD – to be adopted 2013</li> </ul>	range of employment sites to be maintained and enhanced.	work together with neighbouring local authorities	relevant to York.
<b>Ryedale District Council Development Plans</b>			
The Ryedale Local Plan Strategy was submitted for examination in May 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide 3000 net additional homes between 2012-2027;</li> <li>200 dwellings per annum over the 15 year plan period;</li> <li>Provide 45 hectares of employment land over the lifespan of the plan.</li> </ul> <p>An interim inspectors report for Ryedale states that the 200 dwellings/pa does not meet the requirements of the 2008 based household projections and therefore may be unsound. The inspector suggests that, to be NPPF compliant, upping the annual housing target to 240-250 could be positive.</p>	Under the Duty-to-Cooperate, the Local Plan will need to consider the implications and work together with neighbouring local authorities	The SA will need to understand the cumulative and cross-boundary impacts of policies relevant to York.
<b>East Riding of Yorkshire Development Plans</b>			
<p>Easting Riding are in the process of developing their documents. The status of their documents is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategy Document – further consultation took place in 2011. Draft strategy consultation to start January 2013.</li> <li>Allocations Document – under preparation. To go out to consultation in January 213 alongside Strategy document.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provision will be made for at least 23,800 (net) dwellings in the East Riding between 2012 and 2029.</li> <li>This will deliver an average of 1,400 (net) dwellings per annum.</li> <li>Allocation of at least 235 hectares of employment land on a broad range of sites.</li> </ul>	Under the Duty-to-Cooperate, the Local Plan will need to consider the implications and work together with neighbouring local authorities	The SA will need to understand the cumulative and cross-boundary impacts of policies relevant to York.
<b>Selby Development Plans</b>			
<p>Selby are in the process of their LDF to replace a former Local Plan. The status of their documents is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Core Strategy – under examination by the planning inspectorate. This has an associated Sustainability Appraisal.</li> <li>Site Allocation DPD – Preferred Options document produced and consulted on;</li> <li>Development Management DPD - under</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide a target of 5340 dwellings between 2011-2027;</li> <li>450 net additional dwellings per annum minimum up to March 2027;</li> <li>achieve a 40/60% affordable/general market housing ratio within overall housing delivery;</li> <li>Providing for an additional 37 – 52 ha of employment land across the district in the period up to 2027.</li> </ul>	Under the Duty-to-Cooperate, the Local Plan will need to consider the implications and work together with neighbouring local authorities	The SA will need to understand the cumulative and cross-boundary impacts of policies relevant to York.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
preparation.			
<b>LOCAL CONTEXT</b>			
<b>The Council Plan 2011-2016 (City of York Council)</b>			
<p>The purpose of the Council Plan is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explain to staff what the Council's five priorities are and the actions we plan to take to deliver them</li> <li>• Explain the three core capabilities that we need as an organisation, and to develop in every member of staff</li> <li>• Demonstrate to Members that we have a clear plan that will deliver the Council's priorities over the next four years.</li> </ul> <p>The Council Plan sets out our priorities for the next four years. There are five priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create jobs and grow the economy</li> <li>• Get York moving</li> <li>• Build strong communities</li> <li>• Protect vulnerable people</li> <li>• Protect the environment</li> </ul>	<p><b>Creating jobs and grow the economy:</b> All of the city's residents will enjoy the opportunity to achieve their potential within York's economy. A strong and growing economy will provide new job opportunities and the ability for residents to achieve a high quality of life for themselves and their families.</p> <p><b>Get York Moving</b> An effective transport system is critical to the success of our city. Developing public transport services and encouraging more walking and cycling will support sustainable economic growth and improve the quality of life for local communities.</p> <p><b>Building Stronger Communities</b> Strong communities are the foundation of a thriving city. We want to be a city of active and self-reliant communities where everyone has an effective voice in local issues and where there is a strong sense of belonging.</p> <p><b>Protect Vulnerable People</b> The population growth of older people is already placing greater demand on Council services and budgets with increased numbers of people seeking support from social care services. Our objective is to promote their independence and give them choice and control over their daily lives. We also want to ensure that York's children grow up in happy and stable environments, in family settings wherever possible.</p> <p><b>Protect the Environment</b> York has an outstanding built and natural environment, with iconic world class heritage. York's distinctiveness needs to be used to attract further investment and sustainable growth, without compromising what makes the city attractive. To succeed requires</p>	<p>The main themes, targets and priorities of the strategy should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Relevant themes, targets and indicators should be used in the development of the SA objectives and indicators.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	combining economic growth with reduced environmental impact, as well as placing expectations on individuals to adjust their behaviour.		
<b>Local Agenda 21 Strategy 2000</b>			
The plan objective is focussed on the quality of life in York and how to improve the quality of life for everyone in York, now and in the future	<p>The main targets of the strategy are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For everyone to have access to a job, with good working conditions in a local economy where the value of voluntary and unpaid work is recognised</li> <li>• For everyday goods and services, including those produced locally, to be available close to where people live</li> <li>• For low and decreasing crime levels that mean all residents feel safe and secure</li> <li>• For people not to have to rely on the car to get around</li> <li>• For resources to be used carefully, with minimal waste and as little pollution as possible</li> <li>• For a pleasant natural environment which people can enjoy which supports the largest possible range of native animals and plants</li> <li>• For people to enjoy good health with effective treatment available for those who need it</li> <li>• Education and training to be available to people of all ages and abilities</li> <li>• Access to affordable, appropriately sized housing in a good condition for all</li> <li>• For everyone to have the opportunity to be part of a community and to have their say in decisions affecting themselves or the city as a whole</li> <li>• For the characteristics that make York unique to be protected and enhanced.</li> </ul>	The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of LDF policies	These objectives should form the foundation of the SA objectives
<b>York City Vision and Community Strategy (Without Walls) 2011-2025 (2011)</b>			
Without Walls is the name of a group of people from influential organisations in York	There are seven themes to the strategy each with their own objectives and targets that come together to form the city vision.	The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in	These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>who have agreed to work together to achieve a shared vision. The strategy in place to reach the shared vision, called the community strategy, will make sure that the good work done by organisations, partnerships and individuals in the city is brought together in one overall 'grand plan'. We will see improvements quicker if we work together than if organisations continue to work on their own.</p> <p>Strategic Ambitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building confident, healthy and inclusive communities</li> <li>• Being a leading environmentally-friendly city</li> <li>• Being at the forefront of innovation with a diverse and thriving economy</li> <li>• Being a world class centre for culture, education and learning for all</li> <li>• Celebrating our historic past and creating a successful and ambitious future</li> </ul>	<p>These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Safer City - To be a safe city with a low crime rate and to be perceived by residents and visitors as such.</li> <li>• The Healthy City - To be a city where residents enjoy long, healthy and independent lives through the promotion of healthy living and with easy access to responsive health and social care services</li> <li>• The City of Culture - Celebrating both our uniqueness and our diversity, we will promote a culture that helps build a confident and creative community, welcomes and inspires resident and visitor alike, and encourages quality opportunities for fun and fulfilment open to all</li> <li>• The Thriving City - To support the progress and success of York's existing businesses and to encourage new enterprises in order to maintain a prosperous and flourishing economy that will sustain high employment rates</li> <li>• The Inclusive City - To ensure that all residents and visitors can take part in the life of the city</li> <li>• The Learning City - To ensure all those who live and work in York have the education and skills that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the city. To ensure that the city is seen as an internationally recognised centre for education with a commitment to lifelong learning and creativity which is second to none</li> <li>• The Sustainable City - That York should be a model sustainable city with a quality built and natural environment and modern, integrated transport network</li> </ul>	<p>the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency</p>
<p><b>Corporate Fairness and Inclusion Strategy and Single Corporate Equality Scheme (CYC, 2010)</b></p>			
<p>Below are the main actions that we have planned from July 2009 to July 2012. They will help us to make the lives of people from the equality strands better. These actions make up our Single Corporate Equality</p>	<p><b>Fairness and inclusion</b> are about treating people according to their needs to achieve fair results across the full range of services and employment opportunities offered by the council, its partners, outside organisations that work for it, and organisations that the council gives grants to.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should ensure that equality is considered throughout policy development</p>	<p>The SA should ensure that equality forms part of the assessment process.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Scheme.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Theme 1 - Know the community;</li> <li>• Theme 2 - Leadership, partnership and Commitment;</li> <li>• Theme 3 – Engaging with people from the equality strands;</li> <li>• Theme 4 – Providing responsive services;</li> <li>• Theme 5 – Having a diverse workforce;</li> <li>• Theme 6 - Acting in each business area</li> </ul>	<p>The aim is to make sure that people do not suffer disadvantage in services and employment as a result of their:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>gender</b> (This includes trans people who are going through sex-change or have a sense of self that belongs to the other gender).</li> <li>• <b>disability</b></li> <li>• <b>race</b></li> <li>• <b>age</b></li> <li>• <b>religion and belief</b></li> <li>• <b>sexual orientation</b></li> </ul>		
<b>Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2021 (CYC, 2011)</b>			
<p>This third transport plan sets out five themes with objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Providing quality alternatives</li> <li>2. Improving strategic Links</li> <li>3. Encouraging behavioural Change</li> <li>4. Tackling transport emissions</li> <li>5. Enhancing public Streets and spaces.</li> </ol> <p>The LTP is a long-term strategy for transport in York and is supported by a implementation plan with detailed measures.</p>	<p>The LTP3 vision over the next 20 years is: To enable everyone to undertake their activities in the most sustainable way and to have a transport system that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Has people walking, cycling and use public transport more;</li> <li>• Makes York easier to get around with reliable and sustainable links within its own area, adjacent to other areas and the rest of the UK;</li> <li>• Enables people to travel in safety, comfort and security, whatever form of transport they use;</li> <li>• Provides equal access to opportunities for employment, education, training, good health and leisure for all; and</li> <li>• Addresses the transport-related climate change and local air quality issues in York</li> </ul>	<p>The main targets of the strategy should be reflected in the development of Local Plan policies</p>	<p>These objectives should be incorporated into the objectives and indicators of the SA framework to ensure consistency.</p>
<b>Life Long Learning and leisure Plan 2005 to 2008 (replaces the Education and Leisure Strategic Plan 2002-2006), March 2005</b>			
<p>Key Vision – to aspire to excellence, reflecting the local ambition of York to be a world class city in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. This will not be achieved unless the people who are educated and live in the city are given the opportunity to become highly motivated, flexible and creative life-long learners</p>	<p>Key outcomes/targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Making York more eventful – enjoying, participating in and taking the lead in cultural events and activities</li> <li>• Engaging in learning – developing creative expression and talent, becoming more informed and acquiring skills for life</li> <li>• Being healthy – enjoying good physical and mental health and</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>having an active lifestyle</li> <li>• Making a positive contribution – being involved with the life of the city and its many communities</li> <li>• Taking pride and pleasure in the environment – appreciating and understanding the city and its surroundings</li> <li>• Economic well-being – enjoying the economic benefits of a thriving cultural sector</li> <li>• Staying safe – being protected from harm and neglect</li> <li>• Infrastructure planning – improving the quality of the city's cultural infrastructure</li> </ul>		
<b>The Education Plan 2005-2008</b>			
<p>Key Vision – to aspire to excellence, reflecting the local ambition of York to be a world class city in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. This will not be achieved unless the people who are educated and live in the city are given the opportunity to become highly motivated, flexible and creative life-long learners</p>	<p>Key Outcomes/Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Being Healthy in York – enjoying good physical and mental health and living a healthy lifestyle</li> <li>• Staying Safe in York – being protected from harm and neglect</li> <li>• Enjoying and achieving in York – getting the most out of life and developing the skills for adulthood</li> <li>• Making a positive contribution in York – being involved with the community and society and not engaging in anti-social or offending behaviour</li> <li>• Achieving economic well-being – not being prevented by economic disadvantage from achieving their full potential in life</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Dream Again: Children's and Young People's Plan 2013-2016 (CYC and York OK Children's Trust, 2012)</b>			
<p><b>Vision</b> York is a city making history and its children are our future. Every child and young person in York deserves to live their dreams. We will stretch, support, nurture and release them to do so. Working with them and their families, we will make York the best place in Britain in which to grow up.</p>	<p>A specific responsibility of the YorOK Board is to oversee the production, delivery and review of this Children and Young People's Plan. In discharging this responsibility the Board will formally monitor performance and progress on a quarterly basis, and review annually the extent to which partners have acted in accordance with the Plan. A full retrospective CYPP 2009-12 performance score card is provided at annex A and a proposed scorecard for the new Plan is provided at annex D. These scorecards can be amended in light of changing national reporting</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing Local Plan policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Eight ways in which we will work to help all children, young people and their families to live their dreams:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Striving for the highest standards;</li> <li>• Upholding truly equal opportunities;</li> <li>• Helping children and young people to always feel safe;</li> <li>• Intervening early and effectively;</li> <li>• Working together creatively;</li> <li>• Working in genuine collaboration with children and families: mutual respect and celebration;</li> <li>• Connecting with communities, within which our children live, and to the rich culture of our great city;</li> <li>• Remembering that laughter and happiness are also important!</li> </ul> <p>There are five specific priorities, based on evidence about where extra help is needed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Helping all York children enjoy a happy family life;</li> <li>• Supporting those who need extra help at the earliest opportunity;</li> <li>• Promoting good mental health;</li> <li>• Reaching further: links to a strong economy;</li> <li>• Planning well in a changing world.</li> </ul>	<p>requirements and local priorities.</p> <p>In addition to this strategic monitoring, YorOK will oversee production of a more immediate Action Plan which will be reviewed and refreshed as necessary over the next three years.</p>		
<b>Taking Play Forward – A Play Strategy for York (CYC, 2002, updated 2010)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Taking play forward is a working and flexible philosophy for all children and young people up to 16 years old, parents and organisations involved with play. It aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Raise the standards of play provision</li> <li>• Encourage joint working between children, individuals and services with interests in play</li> <li>• Create flexibility in the use of play resources</li> <li>• Identify measurable criteria for funding and developing play opportunities</li> <li>• Increase the recognition of the importance of play</li> </ul>	<p>Targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For all forms of city planning and organisation, relevant authorities and departments to be encouraged to consider the play environment and help build resources which allow children’s play to happen freely</li> <li>• All individuals and organisations making decisions which affect (directly or indirectly) the right of children to play and their right to be consulted should be encouraged to consider and apply the 7 play objectives (as detailed in the strategy)</li> <li>• Opportunities to create open and accessible free-play and adventure play in the general environment should be a priority</li> <li>• To see that play spaces and places that offer children opportunities for risk taking and challenge, whilst ensuring that they are not at risk of serious harm</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>
<b>Low Emission Strategy (CYC, 2012)</b>			
<p>The LES vision will be delivered through a series of measures aimed at achieving the following objectives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. To raise public and business awareness and understanding of emissions to air in order to protect public health and meet the city’s ambitious carbon reduction targets.</li> <li>ii. To minimise emissions to air from new developments by encouraging highly sustainable design (via sustainable design aspects of the emerging Development Plan) and the uptake of low emission vehicles and fuels on new developments (via LES and LTP3)</li> <li>iii. To minimise emissions to air from existing vehicles by encouraging eco-driving,</li> </ol>	<p>Overall vision: <b><i>‘To transform York into a nationally acclaimed low emission city’</i></b> where the population, and the business and development community particular are aware of their impact on the environment and health and play an active role in reducing all emissions in the city</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where new development is designed to minimise emissions and maximise sustainable transport access</li> <li>• where there are noticeably higher rates of walking and cycling than in other UK cities and rates are comparable to those in exemplar European cities</li> <li>• where there are noticeably greater numbers of alternatively fuelled vehicles (electric, gas and hybrid) than in other UK cities and widespread eco-driving behaviour</li> <li>• where there is a well developed infrastructure to support low emission (alternatively fuelled) vehicles</li> <li>• where the number of vehicles accessing air quality hotspots</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan will need to make provision to help achieve and deliver this strategy</p>	<p>The SA should include the indicators and baseline information to help determine analysis and objectives.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>optimising vehicle maintenance and performance (including that of abatement equipment) and providing businesses, residents and visitors with incentives and opportunities to use low emission vehicles and fuels</p> <p>iv. To lead by example by minimising emissions from council buildings (via CCFAP), fleet and other activities and to showcase low emission technologies whenever possible</p> <p>v. To encourage inward investment by providers of low emission technology, fuels and support services</p> <p>vi. To maximise sustainable transport and reduce localised air quality breaches through traffic demand management, smart travel planning, and potentially regulatory control (via LTP3, the emerging Development Plan, LES and revisions to the AQAP).</p>	<p>and risk areas are minimised and where lorries, buses and taxis meet minimum emission standards and embrace new emission reduction technologies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• where the council leads by example, operating the lowest emission fleet affordable and seeking to minimise emissions from procured services</li> <li>• where local air quality and global warming issues are considered and tackled together</li> <li>• where inward investment by low emission technology providers is actively sought, encouraged and supported</li> <li>• where innovation and investment in infrastructure and services that reduce emissions are actively sought, encouraged and promoted.</li> <li>• where as a result of the above there are no exceedances of air quality limit</li> </ul>		
<b>City of York Council Homelessness Review and Strategy 2008-2013</b>			
<p>The main objectives are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure people who are at risk of homelessness are aware of, and have access to, the services they need to help prevent it.</li> <li>• Ensure the provision of, and fair access to, accommodation sufficient to meet identified housing needs.</li> <li>• Ensure people with housing related support needs have these needs fully</li> </ul>	<p>The strategy sets out national targets as set out by ODPM and local targets as follows:</p> <p><b>National Targets</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To keep rough sleeping as close to zero as possible (and at least two thirds below the level in 1998)</li> <li>• To end the use of B&amp;B hotels for homeless families with children except in short-term (less than 6 weeks) emergencies</li> </ul> <p><b>Local Targets:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep rough sleeping as close to zero as possible</li> <li>• Reduce the number of households in temporary</li> </ul>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>assessed and have access to the support services required to sustain independent living and prevent homelessness.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure the effective co-ordination of all service providers, across all sectors, whose activities contribute to preventing or addressing homelessness, or meeting the accommodation and support needs of people who are homeless or at risk of homelessness.</li> </ul>	<p>accommodation by 2010 to half the figure it was in 2004</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>End the use of bed and breakfast accommodation for homeless families with children, except in short term emergencies</li> <li>End the use of bed and breakfast for 16-17 year olds, except in an emergency, by 2010.</li> </ul>		
<b>City of York Council Housing Strategy 2011-15</b>			
<p>Our "Creating homes, building communities" strategy includes six strategic aims:</p> <p><b>1. Improve access to housing and housing services, including appropriate information, advice and support:</b> Knowing what housing options are available and where to go for help are set to become increasingly important in the years ahead so people can plan, make informed choices and avoid a housing crisis.</p> <p><b>2. Make best use of the existing housing stock:</b> The economic slowdown presents challenges to new housing supply. Making better use of the existing homes is one way of minimising future demand.</p> <p><b>3. Maximise the supply of decent environmentally sustainable homes that people can afford:</b> We must maintain a strong focus on the key housing sites, such as York North West, which in turn will underpin future economic growth.</p>	<p>Key objectives to tackle the local housing issues identified:</p> <p><b>1. Improve access to housing and housing services, including appropriate information, advice and support</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop an advanced housing options service</li> <li>Increase awareness of housing options for particular groups, such as older households and people with disabilities</li> <li>Increase awareness of York's social housing allocation system</li> </ul> <p><b>2. Make best use of the existing housing stock</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tackle under occupation</li> <li>Tackle long-term empty properties</li> <li>Swiftly re-let homes that become vacant in the social rented sector and tackle illegal sub-letting</li> <li>Increase the role of the private rented sector in meeting housing need</li> </ul> <p><b>3. Maximize the supply of decent environmentally sustainable homes that people can afford</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increasing housing supply, especially the supply of additional affordable homes</li> <li>Ensure all new homes are built to high environmental standards</li> <li>Tackle worklessness and financial exclusion</li> <li>Increase the range of housing options available to older</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan needs to help deliver elements of the Housing Strategy through policy</p>	<p>The SA should take the aims, objectives and targets in account through the SA Framework and analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p><b>4. Improve the condition, energy efficiency and suitability of homes and create attractive, sustainable neighbourhoods:</b> Ensuring homes remain suitable to our needs as we get older helps maximise use of the existing stock and underpins good quality of life. Cutting carbon emissions is good for the environment and means people spend less on energy.</p> <p><b>5. Reduce homelessness and tackle the causes of homelessness:</b> By preventing homelessness we can help households avoid its damaging affects and reduce overall costs.</p> <p><b>6. Develop effective partnership working:</b> Joint working on housing issues has been key to the achievements made to date. We know there are partnerships we can strengthen further, particularly around housing and health.</p>	<p>households and those with disabilities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address the housing needs of gypsies, travellers and showpeople</li> <li>• Ensure a planned approach to student housing</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Improve the condition, energy efficiency and suitability of homes and create attractive, sustainable neighbourhoods</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the condition and energy efficiency of existing homes</li> <li>• Tackle fuel poverty</li> <li>• Help people remain in (or safely return to) their homes</li> <li>• Reduce anti-social behaviour</li> <li>• Improve home security</li> <li>• Increase residents' involvement in decisions about their homes and neighbourhoods</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Reduce homelessness and tackle the causes of homelessness</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevent homelessness</li> <li>• Reduce the use of temporary accommodation</li> <li>• End rough sleeping</li> <li>• Increase special provision for young people and teenage parents</li> </ul> <p><b>6. Develop effective partnership working</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve partnership working with the health sector</li> </ul>		
<b>Older Persons Housing Strategy 2011-2015 (CYC, 2011)</b>			
<p><b>Strategic Aims:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Ensure older people can make informed choices and plan ahead by providing accessible and clear information on their housing options</li> <li>2. Ensure older households are able to live in their own homes for longer, rather than have to move to 'specialist' accommodation to maintain their independence and well being</li> </ol>	<p>Targets for Strategic Aims:</p> <p>Strategic aim 1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comprehensive information about housing and support options by Dec 2011. Annual older people information events to raise awareness of options.</li> <li>• Update knowledge of older people's needs through a full housing market assessment by Jul 2011. Complete customer profiling of social housing tenants by Dec 2011.</li> <li>• Report progress on the strategy to the Older People's</li> </ul>	<p>The Local Plan should make provision for a mix of types of accommodation to suit all needs</p>	<p>The SA should reference the targets and indicator for the strategy and use this as a basis for analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>3. Where there is a need for more specialist types of accommodation for frailer older people and those with specific needs, ensure it promotes and enables maximum independence and choice.</p>	<p>Partnership Board every six months.</p> <p>Strategic aim 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 100% of new homes built to lifetime standard (date to be confirmed in Local Development Framework).</li> <li>• Continue to promote and administer disabled facilities grant in light of cutbacks in funding for other help and assistance.</li> <li>• Register of adapted social rented properties by July 2012.</li> <li>• Minimum of 98.6% of vulnerable people accessing services helped to maintain independent living year on year</li> <li>• Reduction on the proportion of older households spending more than 10% of their income on domestic energy bills by 2015.</li> <li>• Minimum of 6 households helped to downsize each year.</li> </ul> <p>Strategic Aim 3:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in the proportion of new specialist housing that offers a wider range of tenure options and bedroom sizes.</li> <li>• Complete stock options appraisal of older persons schemes with recommendations for future provision – July 2011</li> <li>• Agreed equalities and diversity policy in place by April 2012.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>York Supporting People Strategy 2005-2010, Supporting People Commissioning Body</b></p>			
<p>The Supporting People Commissioning Body is a partnership of the Probation Service (North Yorkshire), Selby and York Primary Care Trust and the City of York Council.</p> <p>The purpose of the strategy is to determine the specific nature of the work to be undertaken in the next 5 years in order to achieve the maximum benefits from the Supporting People Grant for as many individuals and communities as possible. The vision is that - Supporting People will help to make York a place where all people: Are able to achieve the greatest</p>	<p>The success of the programme will be measured by the following outcomes:</p> <p>Increased or maintained independence in everyday living Improved or maintained capacity to secure and manage a home Safer and more sustainable communities Reduced isolation in the community and increased participation of supporting people customers in everyday community activities.</p> <p>These outcomes will be measured by a number of performance indicators as detailed in the document</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>independence            Feel secure and live in a safe environment            Are confident and feel good about themselves            Are encouraged to have aspirations and given the best chance to achieve in life            Are listened to and have their views taken seriously</p>			
<b>Let's Talk Rubbish: A Municipal Waste Management Strategy for City of York and North Yorkshire 2006-2026 (2006)</b>			
<p>This Strategy has the following objectives, to enable us to achieve this vision:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the amount of waste produced in York and North Yorkshire so as to make us one of the best performing areas<sup>5</sup> in the country by 2013 (currently York and North Yorkshire residents produce more waste per person than in most other areas). By 2008, we aim to produce less per person than the average for England and Wales</li> <li>• To promote the value of waste as a natural and viable resource, by:</li> <li>• Re-using, recycling and composting the maximum practicable amount of household waste</li> <li>• Maximising opportunities for re-use of unwanted items and waste by working closely with community and other groups</li> <li>• Maximising the recovery of materials and/or energy from waste that is not re-used, recycled or composted so as to further reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill</li> </ul>	<p>The Partnership aims to achieve the following targets, as a minimum:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recycle or compost 40% of household waste by 2010</li> <li>• Recycle or compost 45% of household waste by 2013</li> <li>• Recycle or compost 50% of household waste by 2020</li> </ul> <p>Divert 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013</p>	<p>The LDF should incorporate policies which aims to achieve the targets</p>	<p>The SA should take consideration of the objectives and targets in the SA framework.</p>
<b>Contaminated Land Strategy, Environmental Protection Unit, City of York Council, (Adopted July 2001, revised January 2010)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>It is envisaged that this strategy will help the council to improve and protect the condition of the environment and the health of residents in York.</p> <p>Key Objectives:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to meet the requirements placed on the council to produce a strategy for the implementation of Part 2A;</li> <li>• to document how the council intends to meet the criteria of the statutory guidance;</li> <li>• to provide a framework for the identification, prioritisation, assessment, determination and remediation of contaminated land and to subsequently reduce the risks posed to human health and the environment;</li> <li>• to provide information to the Environment Agency for the national report on contaminated land;</li> <li>• To put into practice the 'suitable for use' and 'polluter pays' principles to ensure suitable remediation is carried out on all necessary sites;</li> <li>• to provide a greater understanding for the need to investigate and remediate contaminated land;</li> <li>• to improve internal and external communications with regard to contaminated land; and City of York Council Contaminated Land Strategy - 2010 - 14 -</li> <li>• to inform land owners, the general public</li> </ul>	<p>Specific targets and indicators are detailed in the document</p>	<p>Ensure that the main targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets into sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
and stakeholders of the council's intentions in relation to contaminated land by the publication of this strategy document.			
<b>Community Safety Plan, Safer York Partnership, 2011-2014</b>			
<p>The priorities for the Crime and Disorder Reduction Partnership are based upon the Community Safety Strategy for York, and is the product of both multi-agency data analysis of crime and disorder intelligence, as well as information and community consultation conducted through the Police Safer Neighbourhood Teams. The plan covers the period 2011-2014 and outlines the following key priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Autocrime - reducing the volume of vehicle-related offences</li> <li>• Burglary - reducing the number of house, shed/garage and commercial burglaries</li> <li>• Cycle Theft - reducing the number of bikes stolen and number of cycle thieves</li> <li>• Drugs and Alcohol – reducing the harm caused by substance misuse.</li> <li>• Safer Neighbourhoods – including tackling anti-social behaviour and road safety</li> <li>• Violent Crime – including alcohol related violence in the night time economy and domestic violence</li> </ul>			The SA should consider the implications from the strategy on the Local Plan policies.
<b>Healthier lives: NHS North Yorkshire and York's Strategic Plan 2010-2015 (May 2010)</b>			
We aim by 2015 the people of North	The goals for the next five years are:	Ensure that any relevant	Incorporate relevant health

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Yorkshire and York will agree that: They are supported to have healthier lifestyles They are satisfied with the services available to them The services they receive meet their needs Services are accessible Our mission is to: Reduce health inequalities Empower individuals to manage their own health Create seamless care with our partners which make best use of our allocated resources</p>	<p>Goal 1: Comprehensive services for our ageing population Goal 2: Reduction in health inequalities Goal 3: Improved health and well-being of the population through the promotion of healthy lifestyles Goal 4: Clinically and financially sustainable healthcare system Goal 5: Highest quality care in the right settings Goal 6: Strong partnerships focused on the individual</p>	<p>targets and indicators are taken into account when developing LDF policies</p>	<p>indicators into the development of the SA framework</p>
<b>Reaching Further: York's Economic Strategy (CYC, 2012)</b>			
<p><b>The Vision</b> Our simple economic vision is for the City of York to become an international and enterprising city, and in time, the most competitive city of its size, not only in the UK but globally, leading to increased sustainable and inclusive growth in the overall economy and jobs.  On the way to achieving this vision, by 2015, the city will aim to become a top 5 UK city economy that sustainably delivers both Gross Value Added (GVA) and jobs growth, and a top 10 European city, as measured against comparator cities</p>	<p>In order to realise this vision, the city will achieve the following five ambitions: 1. A flexible and relevant workforce for the future, by unlocking the potential of our existing and future workforce, building on residents' skills to provide fairer opportunity for employment, whilst attracting new skilled individuals to meet the needs of businesses today and in future. 2. A growing and dynamic business base competing on a global stage, by encouraging entrepreneurship and the growth and internationalisation of existing business, as well as attracting new businesses. 3. A globally connected, locally integrated knowledge base, by strengthening the city's higher and further education base, its international connectivity and its connection to the wider city economy and business base. 4. A world class place for business, communities, students and visitors, by facilitating both better use of existing developments and infrastructure and the development of new spaces where necessary.</p>	<p>The Local Plan should support the strategy through policy and delivery</p>	<p>The SA should use the themes, priorities and indicators in scoping and analysis of the policies.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	5. A coordinated and efficient approach to attracting and retaining investment in the city, by building on these pillars to attract and retain investment from local, regional, national and international markets.		
<b>Science City York Strategy</b>			
Science City York is a business support organisation that assists in the creation and growth of technology-based businesses. Its mission is to create business and employment opportunities in the York area through science and technology exploitation. Science City York's vision is to be a 'leading centre at the forefront of innovation, creativity and change within a prosperous and thriving economy'. Science City York's concept is firmly embedded at the heart of the York and North Yorkshire Economic strategy. Science City York's future vision is to generate an additional 15,000 jobs by 2021 achieved through developing an integrated approach to create a culture and infrastructure that allows creative, science and technology businesses to thrive.	Central to the delivery of Science City York's vision will include investment in strategic areas and initiatives including:- Business and Research Collaboration, Infrastructure and Life Long Learning. Science City York will pursue a number of workstreams to deliver further growth: Cluster Development Activities - the development of new business clusters around the strengths of the University. Science Infrastructure - one of the central components of the development of Science City York's infrastructure is the development of key strategic sites including - York Science Park, Vangarde (a technology park on a key greenfield site which is being developed to support key technology and science businesses), York Central, Hungate and Heslington East Campus.	Ensure that the LDF policies reflect the aims and objectives of the Science City York strategy and are developed in consultation with the Economic Development Unit.	Ensure that the key targets/outcomes of the strategy are taken into account when developing the sustainability framework
<b>Visit York Strategic Plan 2009-2012</b>			
Visit York has identified five key objectives that we will use to measure our success: To position York as a leading domestic and international visitor destination. To generate, support and manage investment in tourism in York and the surrounding area. To deliver from our activities an enhanced and sustainable return on investment for all our stakeholders	By 2012 the York tourism sector will see: Total visitor expenditure in excess of £400m (based on >5% growth pa) Average length of overnight stays sustained at 4 days (2008: 3.9 days). York Tourism supporting 12,000 jobs (2008: 10,600 jobs). A 3% increase in the ratio of visitors who intend to return to York in the next two years (to 86%) based on visitor survey evidence. £50 m investment in tourism over a three year period by public	The LDF should take into consideration and support the aims and targets of this strategy	The SA should incorporate the aims and targets within the framework

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>To operate a commercially successful business and develop the company's corporate social responsibilities.</p> <p>To contribute fully to the development of the economy of York and Yorkshire.</p>	<p>and private sectors – including investment in training, public realm and events activity as well as capital projects</p> <p>100 York tourism businesses signed up to the Green Tourism Business Scheme.</p>		
<b>Biodiversity Audit and Action Plan</b>			
<p>The initial 'City of York Biodiversity Audit' in 1996 was commissioned by the then English Nature and City of York Council as a first step towards implementing Government policy at the local level and was essentially a review of the City's known wildlife resource. This audit has formed the basis of conserving sites of nature conservation interest in York since it was produced.</p> <p>A new Biodiversity Audit for York has been completed (2010) and this identifies new potential Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) and assesses these alongside existing ones to see if they have sufficient value to be designated as a SINC. This has been accepted as part of the evidence base for the former LDF.</p>		<p>The Local Plan requires up to date and comprehensive information. Need to incorporate Action Plan when written as Supplementary Planning Document.</p>	<p>Incorporate relevant biodiversity objectives and indicators into sustainability framework</p>
<b>City of York Rights of Way Improvement Plan 2006-2011 (draft)</b>			
<p>This report is a requirement of the Countryside and Rights of Way Act 2000 and looks to evaluate to what extent local rights of way meet the present and future needs of the public; the extent to which rights of way offer opportunities for exercise and other outdoor recreation and the accessibility of the rights of way to the blind/partially sighted and people with mobility problems.</p>	<p>The ROWIP's Statement of Action is split down into 6 Aims:</p> <p><b>Aim 1:</b> To ensure that the council's rights of way network and wider network of access is open, well maintained and easy to use.</p> <p><b>Aim 2:</b> To provide an accurate, up to date and easily available Definitive Map and Statement for the whole of the City of York Council administrative area.</p> <p><b>Aim 3:</b> To provide a more connected network of access for all users.</p> <p><b>Aim 4:</b> To improve the provision of information about the council's rights of way network and wider network of access and to promote the benefits that its use can bring.</p> <p><b>Aim 5:</b> To work more closely with landowners, user groups and volunteers to manage and enhance the current PROW network and Wider Network of Access.</p> <p><b>Aim 6:</b> To improve the network to make it easier to use for</p>	<p>Ensure that the key actions and targets of the improvement plan are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF</p>	<p>Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
	everyone especially those with mobility problems and visual impairment.		
<b>Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy (Environment Agency, 2010)</b>			
The Ouse Flood Risk Management Strategy focuses on the River Ouse and the rivers and streams which join it. The strategy puts the spotlight on people, properties and land at risk from flooding along the River Ouse between Linton Lock to the North West of York and Boothferry Bridge to the SE of Selby and the River Wharfe between the A64 bridge at Tadcaster and where it joins with the Ouse at Wharfe's mouth. It looks at various methods of managing flood risk and suggests the most appropriate ways of doing this in the future.	The primary objective of the study is to identify the preferred ways of managing flood risks in the long term, over the next 100 years. The strategy adopts targets based on both national and local objectives. These targets reflect not only flood risk management objectives but also relevant wider issues and concerns including the environment, sustainability and climate change.	Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework
<b>The Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy (CAMS) (Environment Agency, March 2004 and updated 2008)</b>			
The vision for the Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse CAMS is to ensure that a sustainable level of abstraction is achieved that meets the needs of the environment, economy and water users both now and in the future. CAMS are strategies for management of water resources at a local level. The SUNO CAMS covers an area of approximately 3,500km <sup>2</sup> and includes the towns of Harrogate, Knaresborough, Northallerton, Thirsk, Ripon, Richmond and the City of York. The strategy will apply to the significant rivers, tributaries and groundwater resources.	Targets: to characterise and quantify pressures and impacts on all surface waters and groundwater sources; reduce the likelihood of water supply shortages, whilst avoiding future environmental damage; ensure that plans are in place to adapt water supply systems to expected climate change	Ensure that the key actions and targets of the flood risk strategy are taken into account when developing the policies in the LDF	Incorporate any relevant targets and indicators into the development of the sustainability framework
<b>York Central Transport Study Nov 2005</b>			
The Study considers the physical measures	The study did not recommend any targets but outlined areas	Ensure the work on the study is	The study included an initial

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
required to allow access to the development and identifies the transport implications likely to arise from the development of the area on surrounding areas and citywide. More detailed transport proposals for York Central will be produced in the master planning stage and when development options are being prepared. The objective of the Study was to identify options to address the poor accessibility into the area. A number of key conclusions were provided and a report commenting on the results of the study was produced.	where further work was required and provided feasibility work on alternative options to access the area. Five options were modelled and key indicators used to assess the relative benefits of these.	taken into account when developing more detailed assessments and policies for the Area Action Plan.	assessment of the likely air quality implications arising from the development of the site. A detailed assessment of the additional air pollution generated by the development will be needed, based on the Transport Impact Assessment.
<b>York and North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Market Assessment (North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Partnership, 2011)</b>			
The purpose of the SHMA, as explored in more detail in the context of Government guidance <sup>1</sup> within the main report, is two-fold: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide a SHMA undertaken in accordance with Government guidance and meeting PPS3 requirements; and</li> <li>To assist in supporting the Council to fulfil their strategic housing role in planning for housing investment that meets the needs of the community.</li> </ul>	This document identifies that City of York will likely have an average household increase of 850 households per annum. It also identifies that in order to address the backlog and future housing need, 790 affordable homes per annum are required.	The Local plan needs to take consideration for the provision of housing and addressing need	The SA should use this in the baseline and analysis of the Policies.
<b>Climate Change Strategy and Action Plan for York 2010-15 (CYC, 2010)</b>			
The Climate Change Framework is the overarching document that will enable York to accelerate actions to reduce carbon emissions across the city. It demonstrates the actions already on-going and highlights the key areas the city needs to begin to drive forward for coordinated action to tackle climate change. Key aims:	<b>Vision:</b> To reduce greenhouse gas emissions across York and better prepare and adapt York's communities and businesses for the likely impacts associated with climate change. <b>Targets:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce CO2 emissions (end user) by 40 per cent by 2020 (based on a 2005 baseline) and 80 per cent* by 2050 (based on a 1990 baseline).</li> </ul>	The aim of this strategy should be at the heart of the Local Plan.	The aims and targets should be incorporated into the SA framework and Climate change should be a specific SA objective.

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to reduce York’s CO2 and other greenhouse gas emissions in line with government and local targets.</li> <li>• to coordinate CO2 and other greenhouse gas emission reduction initiatives across York</li> <li>• to coordinate actions to better prepare York for future climate change.</li> <li>• to make full use of the potential for low carbon, renewable, localised sources of energy generation across York.</li> <li>• to raise awareness and understanding of climate change throughout the Without Walls Partnership, City of York Council, and within communities, businesses and organisations across York.</li> <li>• contribute to the city’s Sustainable Community Strategy and the creation of a sustainable, environmentally friendly city.</li> </ul> <p>The Climate Change Action Plan for York will deliver coordinated actions across the city to meet the Climate Change Framework’s targets and ambitions.</p> <p>The Climate Change Action Plan for York is a combination of two specific action plans. The plans are broken into mitigation – actions that will reduce emissions from across York – and adaptation – actions that will help York to better prepare and adapt to the predicted effects of a future changing climate.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the average residents’ carbon footprint from 12.61 tonnes in 2006 by 80 per cent to 3.36 tonnes by 2050 (based on a 2006 baseline).</li> <li>• City of York Council and the Without Walls Partnership to have in place by 2050 effective measures that will better prepare York communities, businesses, organisations and vital infrastructure from the effects of a changing climate.</li> <li>• To exceed the following renewable energy targets of 39MW of installed renewable electricity capacity and 15MW of installed renewable heat capacity by the year 2020 and 40MW of installed renewable electricity and 18MW of installed renewable heat capacity by the year 2031.</li> </ul> <p>The above targets for reductions in CO2 emissions by 2020 are in line with the city’s voluntary commitments to the Covenants of Mayors<sup>2</sup> and the Friends of the Earth (FoE) ‘Get Serious’ campaign<sup>3</sup>. The Covenant of Mayors (CoM) is a European initiative to curb local authorities CO2 emissions. This requires the city to reduce its CO2 emissions by at least 20% by 2020. The FoE campaign calls for council’s to do their bit to tackle climate change and create a greener future for everyone by reducing the city’s CO2 emissions by 40% by 2020. ( An additional Sustainable Energy Action Plan, with details on the York’s COM campaign is also available from May 2011</p>		
<b>Renewable Energy Strategic Viability Study (AEA, 2010)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>This report sets out the methodology and outputs from a renewable energy strategic viability study for York. The aim of this study is to inform City of York Council about the potential, viability and deliverability of renewable energy options within York.</p>	<p>The study identifies a number of technologies that have the potential to be implemented within the city. The report does not set specific targets but recommendations for implementation</p>	<p>The Local Plan should incorporate provision for resource efficiency and renewable energy provision</p>	<p>The SA should understand and use the potential identified for form the basis for analysis of policies and sites.</p>
<p><b>Green Streets: The Neighbourhood Carbon Footprint of York (October 2009)</b></p>			
<p>The aim of the study is to determine the carbon footprint of York residents and show how this varies throughout the city. It builds upon a 2002 study to assess the ecological footprint of York. The study identifies those York neighbourhoods that have the greatest potential to reduce their carbon footprint. Based on carbon footprint data for each neighbourhood, attitudes of residents to green issues and the availability of local infrastructure it allows a more targeted approach to be taken to reduce residential carbon emissions in York.</p>	<p>Key recommendations            Targeted campaigns should be conducted to encourage those neighbourhoods which have the highest potential for behavioral change. Targeted campaigns would provide an effective way to achieve a reduction in household CO2 emission in York and contribute to meeting the objectives outlined in the draft York Climate Change Framework. The York Green Street Challenge will test this approach and will work with about one hundred households in selected neighbourhoods which have been identified as having the highest potential to reduce their carbon footprint.</p> <p>In order to test the effectiveness of this approach the York Green Street Challenge project has been developed to target up to one hundred households in selected neighbourhoods identified as having the highest potential to reduce their carbon footprint. The Green Streets Challenge will be conducted in 2010. A group of mentors will provide information and support to teams of households who have pledged to cut their carbon emissions by 10 per cent in 2010. The project will provide the opportunity for residents to save money, have fun and become part of a larger national movement that is making a difference to prevent climate change. The results of the pilot project will feed into the Climate Change Framework and action plan to reduce greenhouse gas emissions across the city.</p>	<p>The LDF should support the aim to reduce carbon footprints in York</p>	<p>The SA should incorporate the aims and objectives and targets from this report in the SA Framework. It should be used to support the headline objective.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>York Climate Change Impacts Profile (May 2010)</b>			
The overall aim of the CYCIP is to enable the Council and the Without Walls Partnership to understand how the City of York need to adapt to a changing climate. It should be recognised that the CYCIP process itself is as important as the outputs. The programmes purpose is to increase understanding of our current vulnerability to weather, to understand how this is altering with a changing climate both now and in the future and to assess how we can take effective action now to protect our communities.	National indicator 188 is included. The aim of NI188 is to: “embed the management of climate risks and opportunities across the local authority and partners services, plans and estates and to take appropriate adaptive actions where required.”  The Without Walls partnership has set the LAA Local Improvement Target for NI188 at: 2008-09: Level 1 2009-10: Level 1 2010-11: Level 2	The LDF should embed climate change adaptation and mitigation when developing planning policy	The SA should use the findings and targets for the SA framework and analysis.
<b>Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (CYC, 2011)</b>			
The City of York Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment assesses the different levels of flood risk in the York area and provides maps of this information. The study also recognises the increasing threat of global warming and explains how climate change could increase flood risk in York due to more intense rainfall, which would increase peak rivers flows.  The study provides concise information on flood risk issues to aid planners in the preparation of the Development Plan and in the assessment of future planning applications.	The main target is to minimise flood risk for people and property in York through ensuring development is built in low risk areas and subject to sequential and exception tests where necessary.	The Local Plan needs to ensure policies minimise flood risk to people and property	The SA should incorporate Flood risk into its objectives as a major sustainability consideration for the city.
<b>York's Adult Learning &amp; Skills Strategy (2007 – 2010)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>Aims to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Respond to the needs of individuals, families, communities and employers</li> <li>Take account of national, regional and local strategies and respond to future economic needs and forecasts</li> <li>Maximize the contribution of learning to social cohesion, local regeneration and economic growth</li> </ul>	<p>York City Vision and Community Strategy (2004-2024), entitled 'Without Walls', has a learning vision for the City of York: <i>'To ensure all those who live and work in York have the education and skill that will enable them to play an active part in society and contribute to the life of the city. To ensure that the city is seen as an internationally recognised centre for education with a commitment to lifelong learning and creativity which is second to none.'</i></p>	<p>The Local Plan should aim to support all education and skill development</p>	<p>The SA should assess the plan for supporting education and skills development.</p>
<b>Heritage Topics Paper (CYC, 2011)</b>			
<p>This paper sets out to consider existing evidence relating to the City of York's historic environment and how the evidence is translated into our understanding of the city's special qualities and its complex 2000 year history. This evidence and understanding is then used to explain the six principle characteristics of the historic environment that help define the special qualities of York.</p>	<p>This paper does not have any targets but sets out a number of factors, theme and characteristics to be taken into account throughout the plan's preparation.</p> <p>The characteristics in this report also form the basis for a 'Heritage Impact Assessment' for the development plan and its policies.</p>	<p>The Local plan should use this document to understand the importance of York's historic assets and character. This should be factored into policy development.</p>	<p>The SA will use the topic paper and its impact assessment directly to assess a policy's impact on the historic environment.</p>
<b>Greenbelt Appraisal 2003 and Technical paper 2011</b>			
<p>The Appraisal examines the policy context surrounding the Green Belt. It then draws on this analysis to define the purpose of York's Green Belt, before going on to indicate in map form where its most valuable components lie.</p> <p>The Appraisal identifies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strays;</li> <li>Green Wedges;</li> <li>Extensions to the Green Wedges;</li> <li>River Corridors;</li> <li>Areas retaining the rural setting of the City;</li> <li>Village Settings;</li> <li>Areas preventing coalescence.</li> </ul>		<p>Planning for sites and the spatial development of York should consider this evidence</p>	<p>The SA should use this as baseline and constraints to analyse the policies and allocation of sites.</p>
<b>York's Landscape Appraisal (1997)</b>			
<p>In order to understand more about York, an assessment of York's landscape character was undertaken to</p>		<p>Planning for sites and the</p>	<p>The SA should use this as</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>establish landscape character types together with strategies for their management.</p> <p>The York Landscape Appraisal was prepared by the Environmental Consultancy, University of Sheffield. The document addressed the following key objectives, which were set out by the City of York Council:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To broadly survey, analyse and describe the landscape character of the areas outside the built up areas of the City, identifying individual landscape characteristics which contribute to the setting of each settlement;</li> <li>• To look at the landscape quality in the context of the development needs of the City and the formation of a landscape framework;</li> <li>• To provide a means of assessing the relative merits of potential development sites in relation to each other.</li> </ul>		<p>spatial development of York should consider this evidence</p>	<p>baseline and constraints to analyse the policies and allocation of sites.</p>
<b>Houses in Multiple Occupation Technical Paper and HMO Supplementary Planning Guidance (2012)</b>			
<p>This technical paper sets out the background information to the Article 4 Direction and HMO SPD for the city.</p>	<p>This paper sets out a need for balanced communities and involves planning applications being subject to calculations to determine the concentration of HMOs in an area. The SPD advocates that a high concentration would be over 20% and further change of use in these areas would be resisted.</p>	<p>The Local Plan has to plan for II types and mix of households. It should also aim for balanced and inclusive communities.</p>	<p>The SA should be aware for the need of different household types and need throughout the policy analysis.</p>
<b>North Yorkshire Accommodation Requirements of Showmen (North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Partnership, 2009)</b>			
<p>To establish the accommodation needs of Showpeople in North Yorkshire a study was commissioned and the results published in December 2009.</p>	<p>The research findings revealed that across North Yorkshire there is a shortfall of 54 pitches for showpeople. Because of travelling patterns this shortfall is greatest in York, Hambleton and Selby. York has been identified as having a shortfall of 13 permanent pitches.</p>	<p>The Local Plan has to plan for II types and mix of households. It should also aim for balanced and inclusive communities.</p>	<p>The SA should be aware for the need of different household types and need throughout the policy analysis.</p>
<b>North Yorkshire Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment (North Yorkshire Strategic Housing Partnership, 2008)</b>			
<p>To understand the accommodation needs of our communities the North Yorkshire Gypsy &amp; Traveller Accommodation Assessment (GTAA) was commissioned and the results published in August 2008. The purpose of this research was to assist Local Authorities within North Yorkshire to develop a Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Strategy.</p>	<p>The research estimated that there are about 888 Gypsy Traveller households living across the sub region. Our Gypsy and Traveller communities live both in bricks and mortar and on sites, 11 of which are owned by local authorities and 4 of which are in private ownership</p>	<p>The Local Plan has to plan for II types and mix of households. It should also aim for balanced and inclusive communities.</p>	<p>The SA should be aware for the need of different household types and need throughout the policy analysis.</p>

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<b>Openspace, Sport and Recreation Study (2008)</b>			
<p>The Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study outlines the proposed local standards for open space.</p> <p>It assesses open spaces of public value which offer important opportunities for sport and recreation. The Study includes the background to the process, methodology for undertaking the study, strategic context, and then addresses the quantity, quality and accessibility for each type of open space, as part of the PPG17 Assessment. Finally, the study considers the strategy, key priorities and implementation of the outcomes</p>		The Local Plan should ensure that provision and access to openspace is considered as part of the development plan	
<b>Surface Water Management Plan (2012 )</b>			
<p>This Local Surface Water Management Plan outlines the preferred strategy for the management of surface water in a given location(s), to establish a long term action plan and to influence future strategy development for maintenance, investment, planning and engagement.</p> <p>While York is well known for flooding from fluvial sources and has a robust response procedure, knowledge of the effects of pluvial flooding is minimal, due mainly to the lack of any events that have caused significant problems, in particular property flooding. The Preliminary Flood Risk Assessment addressed this at a high level and the Surface Water Management Plan assesses local flood risk in more detail. The output from this, together with the Council's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, will be used as key evidence in the preparation of the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy</p>		The Local Plan should support the management plan where applicable to help minimise flood risk.	The SA should use this as evidence to support analysis of the Local Plan through the SA Framework.
<b>Tourism Strategy (Draft)</b>			
<p>Consultation is underway for York's Tourism strategy. This should be completed in Spring 2013 and inform the SA at a later stage.</p>		The Local Plan should support the emerging strategy ambitions and vision.	
<b>North Yorkshire Health Joint Strategic Needs Assessment 2012(NYCC, 2012)</b>			

Key Objectives relevant to plan and SA	Key Targets and Indicators relevant to the plan and SA	Implications for the Plan	Implications for SA
<p>The Joint Strategic Needs Assessment aims to provide a high level analysis of the current and future health and wellbeing needs of the individuals and communities within North Yorkshire. It will be used to ensure that the Health and Wellbeing strategy is based on need.</p>	<p>No targets for the Plan, but the key messages of the JSNA are relevant, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Access to services, service availability and social isolation were recurrent themes identified by groups and individuals during the JSNA engagement process;</li> <li>➤ Across the life course, there are challenges at every stage including child poverty, inequitable educational attainment, fuel poverty and social isolation</li> <li>➤ Health inequalities within North Yorkshire and within each District do exist. The gap in life expectancy between the least and most deprived communities across North Yorkshire is around 6.3 years and 4.6 years in males and females respectively. Within some districts, the gap is as high as 9.6 years. Fourteen of the eighteen areas in North Yorkshire which are the most deprived fifth of England are in Scarborough District.</li> </ul>	<p>Joint Plan policies will ensure that minerals and waste development limit the adverse impacts they potentially have on health and provide access to open space for health and wellbeing through restoration policies.</p>	<p>SA framework includes an objective for health and also incorporates a Health Impact Assessment</p>

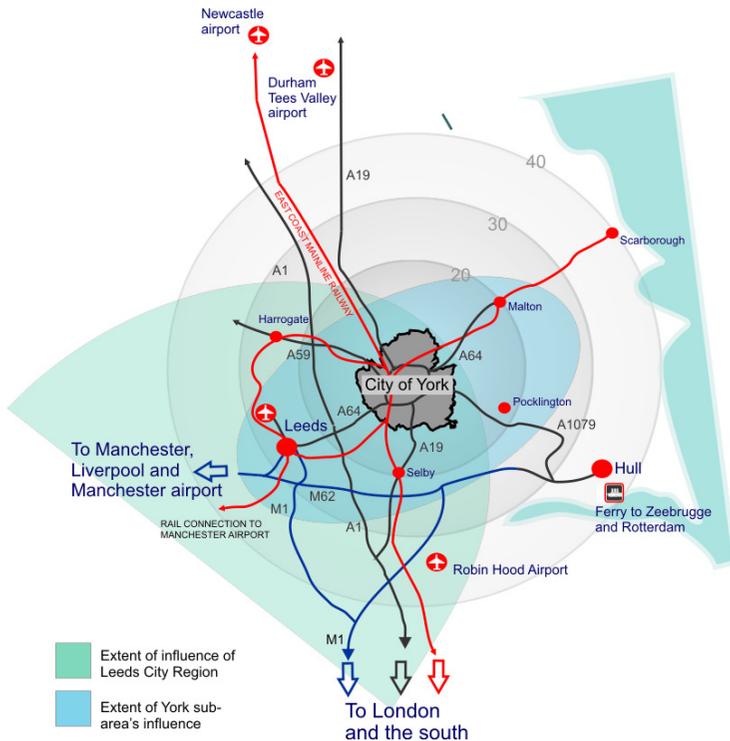
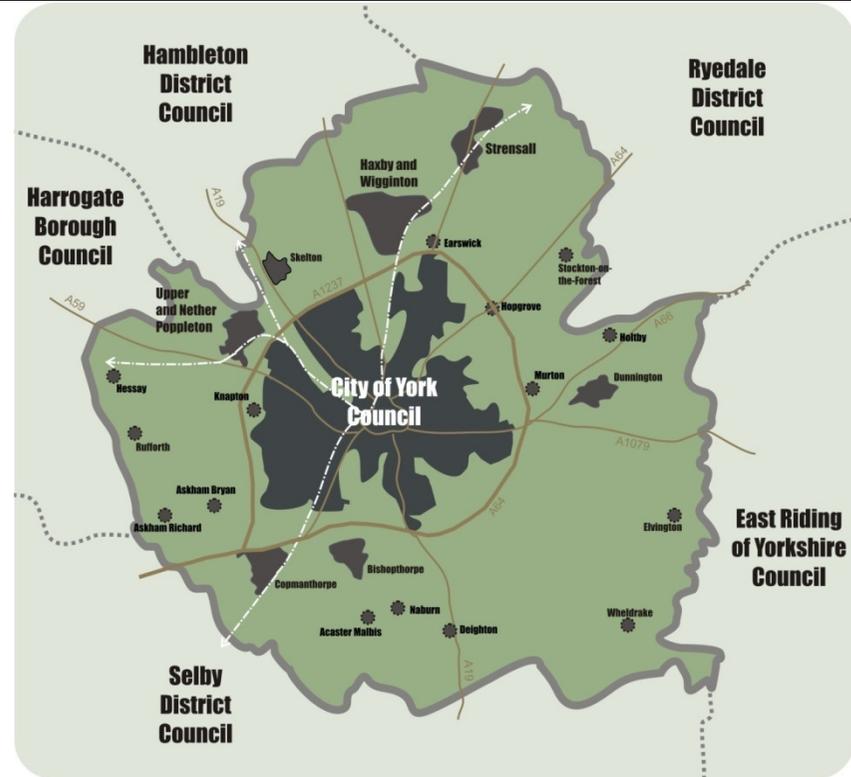
**Annex 3: Baseline and Characterisation of the City of York**

PLACE.....	2
POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS.....	3
ECONOMY AND EMPLOYMENT.....	7
DEPRIVATION AND EQUALITY.....	17
EDUCATION.....	23
CLIMATE CHANGE.....	26
TRANSPORT.....	32
HEALTH.....	43
GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE & BIODIVERSITY.....	46
WATER, FLOODING AND FLOOD RISK.....	53
HERITAGE ASSETS AND CONSERVATION.....	56
LANDSCAPE.....	62
AIR QUALITY.....	68
SOILS.....	72
RESOURCE CONSUMPTION, ENERGY AND WASTE.....	75
COMMUNITY SAFETY.....	80

**PLACE**

The York Unitary Authority (UA) covers a total of 272 square kilometres. York is renowned for its historic centre but is also characterised by its compact centre and many small rural and semi-rural settlements.

The compactness of the main urban area is a key feature of the city and the close relationship of the city to its surrounding villages is a key element of York’s character. This relationship is not just about the distance between the settlements but also their size. Other key environmental features include the river, nature conservations areas and the types of openspace available within the urban area. These topics will be explored in more detail further in subsequent sections.



York is a nationally and internationally prominent city in the North of England. An important feature of the York area is its close proximity to the economic generator of Leeds and connectivity to other major UK cities both in the North and South. There are wider strategic links at the city region and sub regional levels and the City of York Council is a constituent member of the Leeds City Region and Local Government North Yorkshire and York. In accordance with the Localism Act 2011 the Council must continue to co-operate with our neighbouring authorities to maximise the effectiveness with which the Local Plan is prepared.

**POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS**

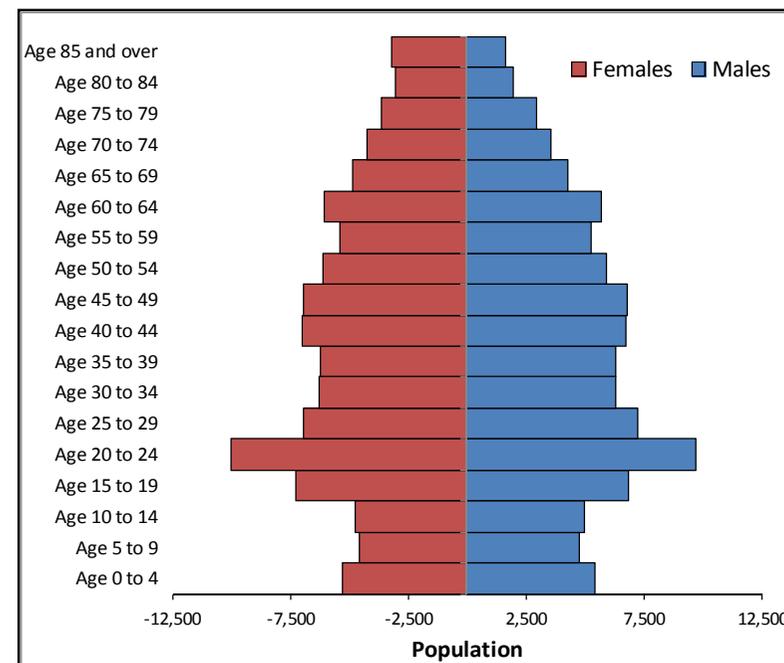
**Population:**

The 2011 Census states York’s population is 198,051. This is an increase of 9.4% since the 2001 Census when York’s population was 181,094. The Census reveals that York’s male population for 2011 was 96,254, 10.5% more than in 2001. York’s female population was 101,797 which was 8.3% more than in 2001.

Between 2001 and 2011 the population of the district can also be seen to have aged; with a greater proportion of people aged 65 and over. The number of people aged 65 and over has increased by more than other age categories in the city and reflects national trends in line with increasing life expectancy. There have also been significant increases in the proportion of 15-19 year olds (17.8% increase) and 20-24 year olds (39.1% increase) since 2001. This reflects that there are two successful universities located in the city. Since 2001 the proportion of working age population (16-64 year olds) has increased by 11.9%.

The most recent population projections<sup>1</sup> released for Local Authorities state that York’s population is anticipated to grow by 15.3 % between 2010 and 2035. These projections show that in the future York can expect an aging population given that the population cohorts expected to increase the most are for people aged over 65 (58%), particularly for the age groups 80-84 (48% increase), 85-89 (103% increase) and 90 plus (225% increase).

Population pyramid using Census 2011



Population by age group

	York %	Yorkshire and Humber %	England & Wales %
Age 0 to 14	15	18	18
Age 15 to 29	24	20	20
Age 30 to 44	20	20	21
Age 45 to 65	24	26	25
Age 65+	17	17	16

<sup>1</sup> 2010-based Subnational Population Projections, ONS (2012). These projections published on 21 March 2012 are based on the indicative 2010 mid-year population estimates published on 17 November 2011.

The BME population in York including White Irish and White other is predicted to have risen from 4.9% in 2001 to 9.81% in 2009. Asian or Asian British population has risen 365% from 1,450 to 6,740 people, Black or Black British population has risen by 229% from 363 to 1,194 people. The Census is however, the most comprehensive resource for ethnicity data and the results of the 2011 Census will inform this baseline when they are released.

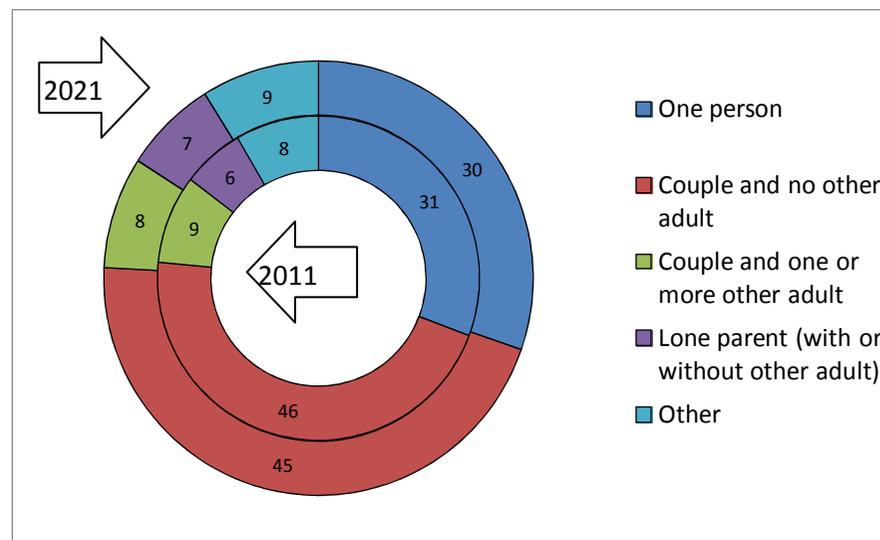
There is no comprehensive source for disability information. However, a good indicator is the Disability Living Allowance, which states that the number of claimants has risen by 24% from Aug 2002 to Aug 2010 which is just above the regional rate (23%) and less than the national rate (31%). Incapacity Benefit/Severe Disablement Allowance Claimants has decreased by 31% from Aug 2002 to Aug 2010.

### **Households:**

The results of the 2011 Census state that York has 83,552 households. This is an increase of 8.6% between 2001-2011. The average household size remains the same as in 2001 at 2.3 even though it was forecast to decrease over this timeframe.

At the time of the 2011 Census 30.19% of the households in York consisted of a single person, compared to a national average of 30.22%. Of these single person households 42.8% are households of ages 65+. 24% of all households in York contain at least one child which is lower than the national average of 27%. The Census results will comprehensively update the household data and will inform this baseline when they are released.

The latest Households Projections<sup>2</sup> predict that York will have an increase of 37% between 2008 to 2033. The data shows that there is a significant trend for cohabiting couples in the future. Cohabiting couples are set to increase by 125% between 2004 and 2031 compared to a 9% increase in married couples. There is also a growing trend for multiple person households, which is also set to increase by 65% and set to be the largest household type from 2026. This will take into account changing lifestyle trends, such as homes of multiple occupation inhabited by young professionals as well as communal establishments. There is also a large rise in single person households, reflected by the decrease in household size, 50% of which are anticipated to be pensioners.



<sup>2</sup> 2008-based Subnational Population Projections, Department for Communities and Local Government (2010)

**Housing Development**

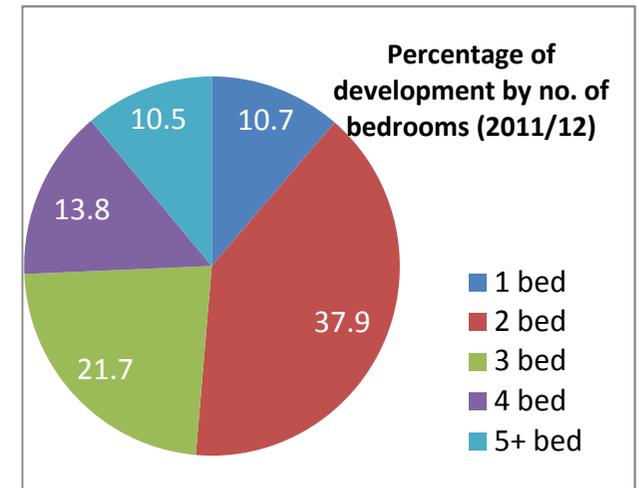
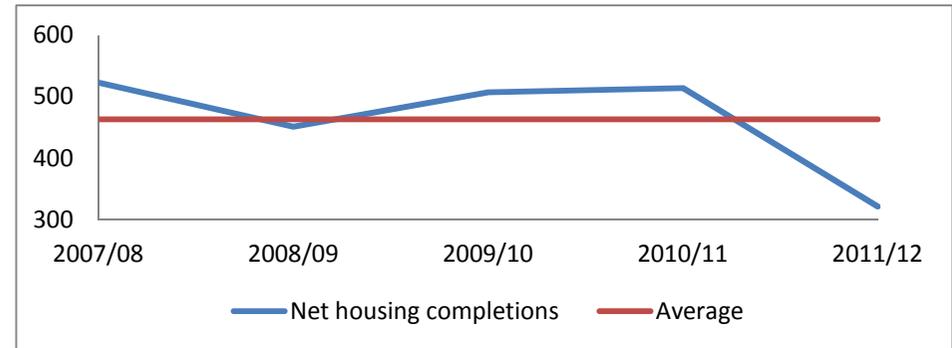
The Council’s Annual Monitoring Report shows that there have been 5705 (net) dwellings built between 2003-2012. In 2011/12 there were 354 gross housing completions and 321 net completions which is the lowest completion figure over the nine years. It is recognised that the economic downturn has influenced this reduced figure due to its impact on house builders.

An analysis of housing mix achieved in York for the years 2003 to 2012 (based on all housing completions) shows that overall 59.7% of all completions have been flats/apartments and 21.5% town houses/terraced houses. Only 6.5% of completions have been semi detached houses and 8.7% detached homes. The size of houses which are being built also follow a distinct trend with the majority of properties built over the last monitoring year (2011/12) being 2 bed dwellings. Past trend data for the last 10 years reveals that almost half of the dwellings developed have been 2 bed with the fewest being of 5 bed plus. The 2007 Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) looks to redress the balance to family homes with more bedrooms and the number of 3 bed homes in recent years has increased.

During 2011/12 151 affordable homes were built in York. 142 of the properties were approved through the planning process and the rest have been acquired by Registered Social Landlords and Housing Associations. The latest SHMA (2011) outlined a need of 790 affordable dwellings per annum over the next five years in order to clear the existing waiting list backlog and meet future arising household need. The report also concluded that the highest levels of demand/need was for medium and larger property sizes ranging from 2-4+bedrooms. It is considered that the shortage of these property sizes is having a disproportionate effect on the City of York’s capability to address its backlog of housing need and to meet the needs of new households in the future.

**Key messages from the Baseline**

- York’s population and household numbers is projected to increase;
- York has a high need for housing which it needs to addressed
- Housing delivery has decreased;
- There is a need to plan for a mix and type of accommodation to suit all household types



**Indicators**

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National	Data Source	Indicator Source
Total resident population	City of York	2011 Census	198,051	202,400 (2010 - MYE) 198,800 (2009 - MYE) 195,400 (2006 - MYE) 181,300 (2001- Census)		53,012,456 (England)	Office for National Statistics (ONS)	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Projected population change: 2010 to 2035	City of York	2010 - 2035	197,000 – 227,000  37% increase				2010 based population projections (DCLG)	
Total Number of Households	City of York	2011 Census	83,552	77,000 (2001- Census)		22,063,368 (England)	Office for National Statistics (ONS)	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Projected % change in households between 2008 to 2031	City of York	2008-2031	29000 (34.5%)				2008 based Household Projections (ONS, 2010)	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Life expectancy at birth (male and female)	York	2008-2010	Males – 79.9 Females - 83	Males - 78.6 Females - 83.4 (2005-2007) Males - 79.4 Females -83.2 (2006-2008)		Males – 78.2 .Females – 82.3 (2008-2010) Males -77.4 Females - 81.6 (2006-2008)	Office for National Statistics (ONS) Vital Statistics	Sustainable Communities, Egan Review; Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG;
The total number of new housing completions (net)	York	2011/12	321	451 (2008/09) 507 (2009/10) 514 (2010/11)			City of York Council, National Performance Indicator 154	Local Quality of Life Indicator, CLG
Affordable dwellings completed (through all sources)	York	2011/12	151	151 (2008/09) 130 (2009/10) 252 (2010/11)			City of York Council, National Performance Indicator (NPI 155)	The total number of new housing completions (net)
Affordable dwellings completed (through planning process)	York	2011/12	142					
Mix of dwellings	York			(2003-2012) 59.7% -Flats; 21.5% town houses/terraced; 6.5% semi detached; 8.7% detached houses			Local Indicator	

**ECONOMY AND EMPLOYMENT**

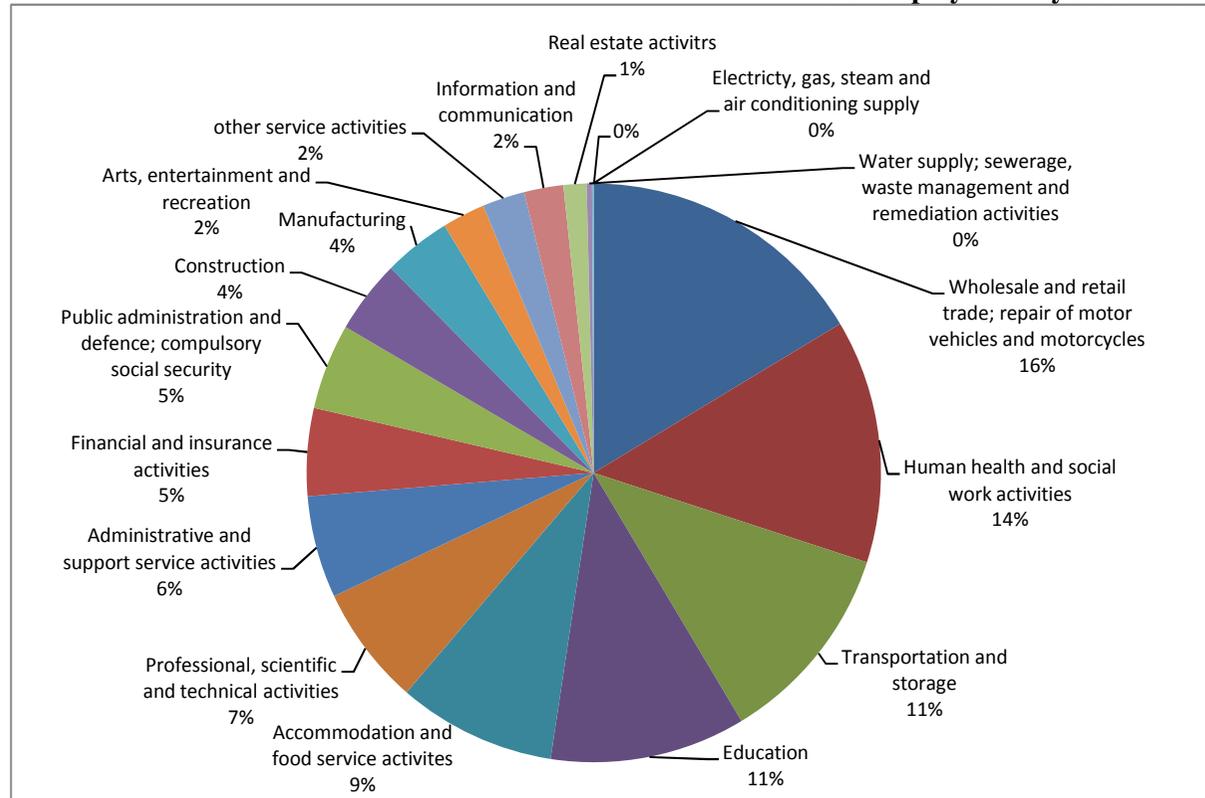
**Economy**

The recent global recession and associated credit crisis, the international economy has become increasingly competitive for all. Economic growth has slowed and there is less money available. The result of this is an uncertain and volatile economic climate with increasing competition between cities around the UK and globally for investment, talent and jobs.

Structural changes to the York economy over the past 20 years have highlighted the need to continue to diversify the economy and modernise with Science City York as a central component. Over a number of years York has successfully re-invented itself from a railway and confectionary manufacturing city into an international destination and hub for science and technology and a national centre for financial and business services. Today, the city is home to internationally competitive industry and research expertise in the biosciences, healthcare and medical research, biorenewables, environmental research, IT and digital and creative technologies. The city now contributes £4bn of value to the national economy.

As a modern commercial city internationally renowned for its unique heritage, a The City Region Agenda highlights York as a gateway to the region. York attracts 7 million visitors per year, over a quarter of whom then go on to visit other areas in the region. There is therefore a need to invest in the city’s heritage and tourist industries, its cultural sector, its green space, its transport infrastructure and the city centre economy and a need to make opportunities and increased income levels accessible to local people as well as visitors to the city.

**Total employment by sector 2011**



York is recognised to be the third fastest growing city in England with great ambition to grow further. Eskogen (2011) have voted York as being one of the most resilient economies in the North of England. It has been recently voted Britain's most beautiful city (Bing, 2011) and one of the top 200 places to live (Lonely Planet, 2011).

The aim York Economic Strategy (YES)(2012)is one which unlocks the full potential of the city. The economic vision is *“to become an international and enterprising city, and in time, the most competitive city of its size, not only in the UK but globally, leading to increased sustainable and inclusive growth in the overall economy and jobs. On the way to achieving this vision, by 2015, the city will aim to become a top 5 UK city economy that sustainably delivers both Gross Value Added (GVA) and jobs growth, and a top 10 European city, as measured against comparator cities”*.

Further to this the City of York will be working across boundaries where appropriate in partnership with neighbouring authorities in the Leeds City Region Local Economic Partnership (LEP) and/or York, North Yorkshire and East Riding LEP.

The 2012 statistics show that the number of businesses in York is the highest on record (since 1998) although the business start-ups has seen a weaker performance compared to the same period to 2011, the startup rate in York is higher than the Leeds City region. In addition to this, the number of people who are self-employed is correspondingly at its highest at 8.7% of the working age population. This is significantly higher than the regional figure.

The increases in private business mean that the city's relative dependence on public sector employment is decreasing.

### Employment

The number of employees in York has grown between 2010 to 2011 from 100,800 to 102,500. Correspondingly, the number of jobs within the city centre has risen during the same year from 36,800 to 39,200.

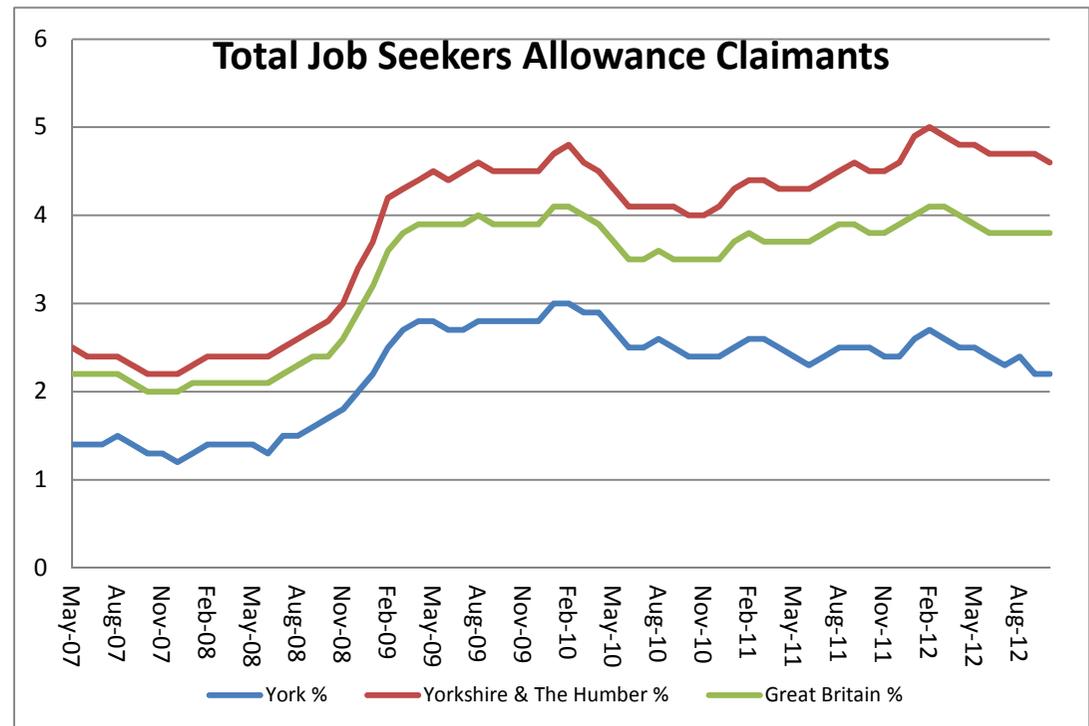
The Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) shows that the mean annual income in York in 2011 was £29,904, which is above the equivalent regional figure but below the national average. Between 2009 and 2011, the mean income in York has reduced by nearly £2000. The data also shows disparity between male and female full time earnings in York. The ASHE figures show that whilst the median male full time earnings are £32,994 per annum the median female equivalent is £25,061. A quarter of full time females earn less than £15,423 per annum compared to males £20,680, both of which are below the national average.

	York	Yorkshire and Humber	England and Wales
<b>25% earn less than</b>	18,777	17383	18,500
<b>40% earn less than</b>	22,304	21271	22914
<b>60% earn less than</b>	27,703	27393	30000
<b>70% earn less than</b>	32,138	31127	34649
<b>Mean income</b>	29,904	28135	33127

The 2011 Census states that 66.9% of the population in York are of working age (16-64). This is split fairly evenly between males and females. In 2012<sup>3</sup>, 80.8% of the working age population is economically active with 75.9% of the total population in employment and 6.3% unemployed. The number of economically active people and those whom are in employment is higher than the national figures, which shows York positively against the national employment picture. Job density in York has decreased when compared to previous figures of 0.89 in 2007 to 0.83 in 2010. However, this is still above the regional average of 0.72 and the national average of 0.77. The overall national job density figure has decreased significantly since 2007 from 0.83. This again may be due to the recent national economic downturn.

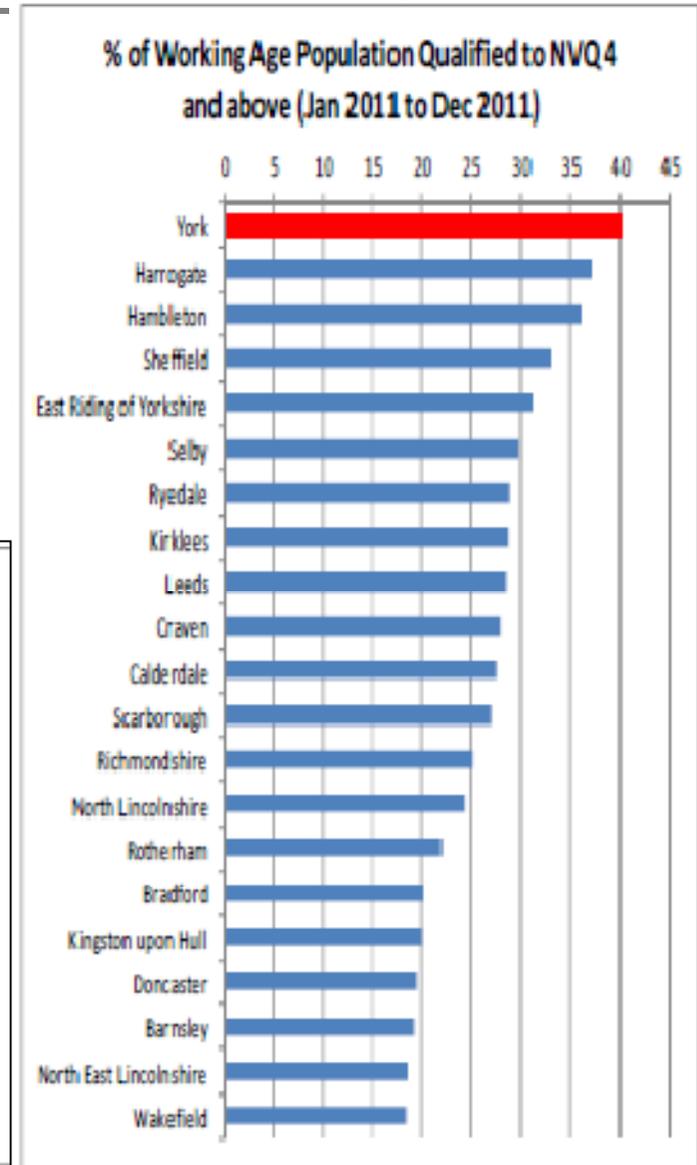
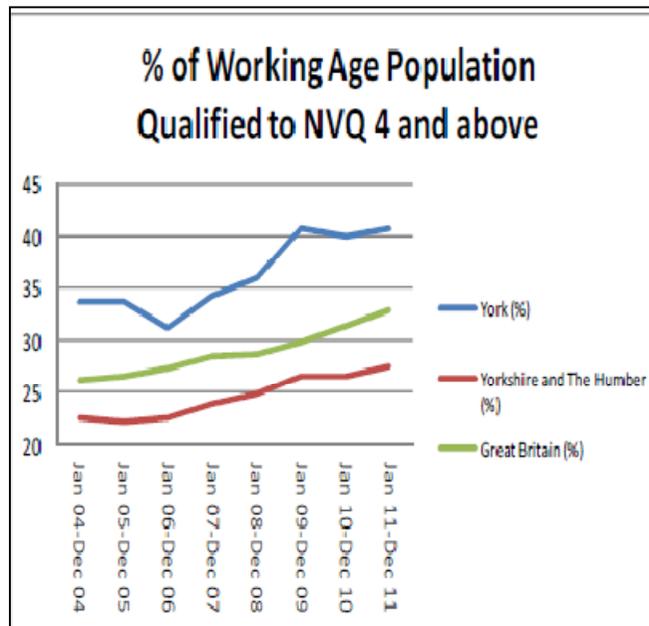
The total number of claimants of JSA reached a peak in 2010 compared to the last 10 years. The majority of people claiming the allowance has been in the timeframe up to 6 months. The number of claimants claiming JSA between 6 months to one year has remained fairly consistent across the years but since 2008 has increased in line with the economic downturn.

The growth in JSA claimant count is acknowledged to be the lowest after Cambridge and Oxford and is the lowest total number in the last 4 years. Furthermore, York has the third lowest youth JSA rate after Oxford and Cambridge in September 2012 (Centre for Cities).



<sup>3</sup> York's Labour Market Profile (Nomis, November 2012) [www.nomisweb.co.uk](http://www.nomisweb.co.uk)

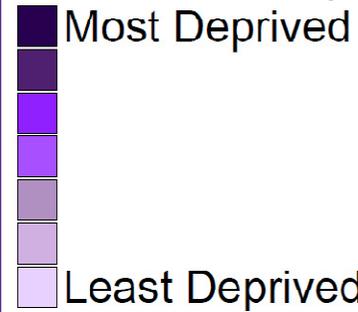
The 2010 Centre for Cities Report acknowledges that the links between skills and employment rates. The report recognises that whilst there have been rising unemployment levels across the country, York has experienced one of the lowest rise in JSA claimants between 2008 and 2009 due to the city’s high skills base. Cities that have had a high level of people educated to NVQ4 and above, and high skilled economies, have suffered much less during the recession. York has been given as an example of this as the JSA claimant count has only risen by 1.5%. The report also suggests that the cities hit the hardest by the recession are those which are still recovering from industrial decline. Although York has had a declining manufacturing and industrial base over the last 20 years, the move into the knowledge sector in combination with the high skills base has contributed to York performing better than other cities around the country. The skills base has meant that the city has had greater potential to act as a strong, independent economic centre compared to those who haven’t raised their skills profile. The relationship between Leeds and York has also been recognised as complementary and York is identified as being economically independent to Leeds with only 5% of residents in York commuting to Leeds in 2004 and very few Leeds residents working in York. The report goes further to say that *“while making the most of collaborating with Leeds on high skills and potentially developing stronger links with the financial services sector, York should also build its role as an independent, strong economy through its science and technology sector around the University”*. This fits well with the city’s corporate objective to support Science City York.



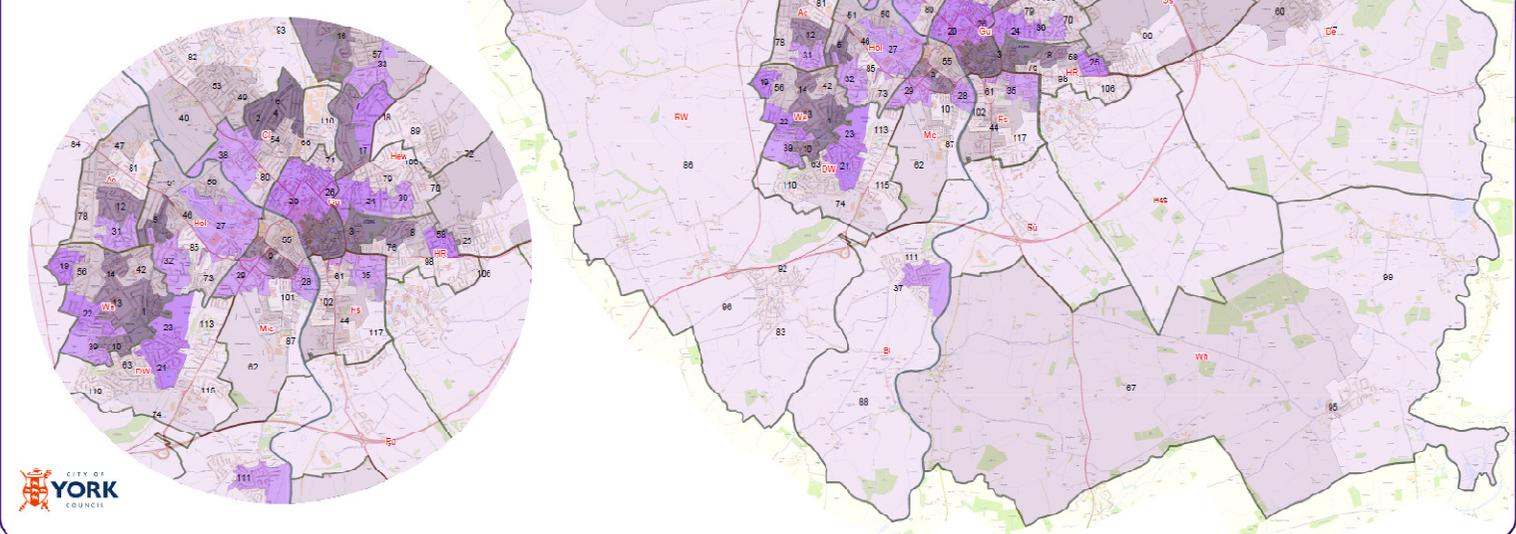
**Access to Employment**

The IMD 2010 shows that York has seen improvement in the number of SOAs within top 20% most deprived areas of the country since 2004 with now 6 instead of 10 SOAs and none within the top 10% within country.

**Employment Domain - IMD 2010**  
**Lower Level Super Output Area**



Based on the 2010 Census, mapping was the work of the Central Office for Statistics, Delivery Office. Crown Copyright. Unpublished information. All rights reserved. Any use is prohibited or all rights reserved. City of York Council, Licence No. 10012008, 2009. Created by the Sustainable Development Unit - Jonathan Nelson.



**Travel to Work**

Figures from the 2001 Census travel to work statistics indicate that there is a net inflow of people to work in the city daily of around 4930. This net figure is made up of 17,505 people travelling into the York boundary to work and 12,571 York residents travelling out of the city to work elsewhere. For more information on travel to work, please see the Transport Baseline section.

**Footfall and Retail**

The British retail consortium/KPMG sales monitor reveals the worst sales growth for 11 months. Retail sales values across both food and non-food were down by 0.1% on a like-for-like basis from October 2011.

Footfall through the summer and into October has seen a decrease from the same period last year. The wettest summer on record and a combination of the web, higher shop price inflation and the Government’s Comprehensive Spending Review resulted in weak footfall across the country. York is however performing better than other cities of comparable nature. Coney Street in York City Centre is proving particularly resilient.

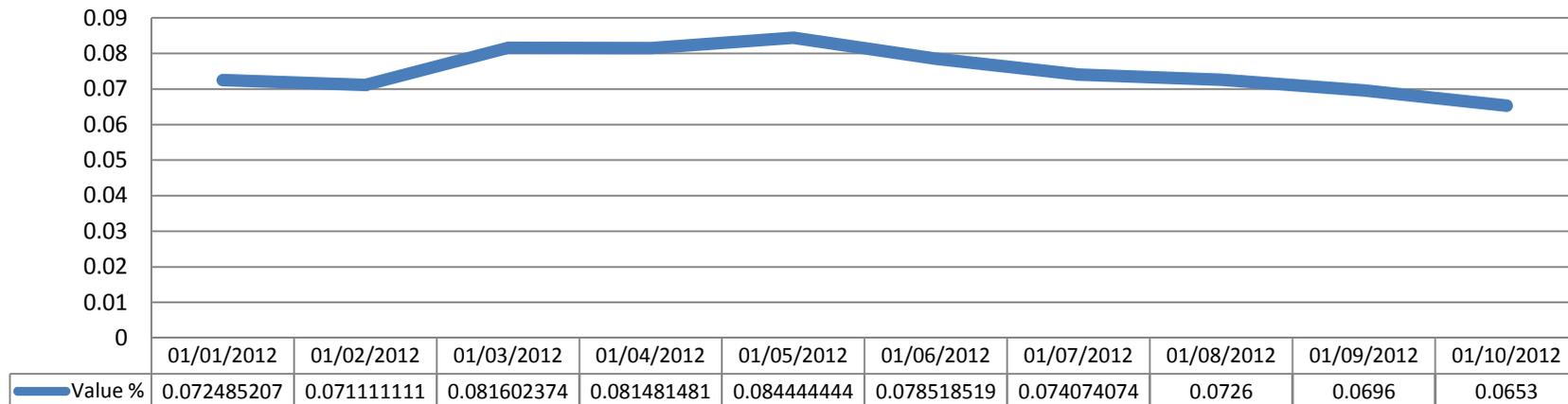
**Change in Footfall**

Annual % Change	AV YTD
York - Average	-2.9%
All Towns & Cities	-3.0%
Historic Towns	-3.6%
North & Yorkshire	-0.4%
Springboard Retail Park Index*	0.7%

Annual % Change	AV YTD
York - Coney Street	-2.5%
All Towns & Cities	-3.0%
Historic Towns	-3.6%
North & Yorkshire	-0.4%
Springboard Retail Park Index*	0.7%

**% of Vacant Shop Units - York City Centre (Business Rates Data)**



**Key Messages from the Baseline:**

- Key challenge is to achieve this economic success in a sustainable manner that protects the environment whilst allowing social and economic progress that recognises the needs of all people.
- The unemployment rate gap between York and GB has increased through 2011/12 showing York's unemployment levels are lower than the national average.
- York seems fairly resilient to the economic downturn with a highly skilled labour force and the highest number of businesses in 2012 since 1998;
- The relative dependence on public sector employment is decreasing with the increase in private business;
- The proportion of people with NVQ4+ is increasing;
- The number of city centre vacant shops is decreasing;
- Footfall has been negatively effected by external factors effecting spend in the city;

**Indicators:**

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National	Data Source	Indicator Source
Mean annual pay (full-time employees)	York	2012	29,904	2011 - £30,909		£32,022	Annual Survey of hours and earnings - resident analysis	Annual Survey of hours and earnings - resident analysis
Average earnings of residents - Gross Weekly	York	2011	£492.30	£474.70 (2008) £479.10 (2009) £481.70 (2010)			Annual Survey of hours and earnings - resident analysis	Annual Survey of hours and earnings - resident analysis
The percentage of the working age population that is in employment	York	2011/2012	75.9%	71.5% (2009/10)		70.3	National Performance Indicator NPI 151	National Quality of Life, CLG, Without Walls Success Measure - Thriving City
The number of Job Seekers Allowance claimants as a percentage of the resident working age population	York	Mar 13	2.3%	1.4% (Apr 08) 2.7% (Apr 09) 2.9% (Apr 10) 2.5% (Apr 11)		3.8%	NOMIS, Claimant Count	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National	Data Source	Indicator Source
				2.5% (Apr 12)				
The percentage of Job Seekers Allowance claimants who have been out of work for more than a year	York	Apr-13	16.2%	8.9% (Apr 08) 5.5% (Apr 09) 14.7%(Apr 10) 14.7% (Apr 11) 20.9% (Apr 12)		22.3%	NOMIS, Claimant Count	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
The percentage of Job Seekers Allowance claimants who have been out of work for between 6-12 months	York	Apr-13	18.8%	24.8% (Apr 08) 19.9% (Apr 09) 24.5% (Apr-10) 31.8% (Apr 11) 22.1% (Apr 12)		28%	NOMIS, Claimant Count	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
York's unemployment rate below the national rate	York	2011/12	1.7%	1.6% (2010/11) 1.5% (2009/10) 1.0% (2008/09)				City of York Council Plan
Economically Active (All People)	York	Apr-Mar 12	80%	76.5% (April-Mar 10) 76.9% (April-Mar 11)		76.5	NOMIS, Claimant Count	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Count of Active Enterprises	York	2011	6470	6530 (2010) 6385 (2009)		N/A	ONS Business Demography 2010	ONS Business Demography 2010
Count of births of new Enterprises	York	2011	655	665 (2010) 570 (2009)		N/A	ONS Business Demography 2010	ONS Business Demography 2010
Job density (number of jobs filled to working age population)	York	2010	0.83	0.87 (2008) 0.84 (2009)		0.78 (2011)	NOMIS, Job Density	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National	Data Source	Indicator Source
The rank of the average Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) scores relative to all district, unitary and metropolitan areas (1 = most deprived and 354 = least deprived)	York	2010	244	242 (2007)		177.5	Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2007 and 2010, CLG	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Rank of income deprivation relative to all district, unitary and metropolitan areas ( 1 = most deprived and 354 = most deprived)	York	2010	136	127 (2007)		177.5	Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2007 and 2010, CLG	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Rank of employment deprivation relative to all district, unitary and metropolitan areas ( 1 = most deprived and 354 = most deprived)	York	2010	131	120 (2007)		177.5	Indices of Multiple Deprivation (IMD) 2007 and 2010, CLG	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
The percentage of the population of working age that is claiming total benefits	York	Mar-13	8.8%	8.9% (May -2010) 8.6% (May-2011)		14.3% (Mar-13)	Nomis: Benefit Claimant Counts working age client group	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG, Without Walls Success Measure - Thriving City
<i>% of young people not in education, employment or training.</i>	York	2012	4.9%	5.6% (2011/12) 3.7% (2010/11) 4.3% (2009/10) 4.2% (2008/09) 3.8% (2007/08)			Nomis.	York Council Plan
<i>Number and (%) of vacant city centre shops</i>	York	July 2012	52 (7.4%)	55 (8.2) (April 12) 53 (7.8) (April 11) 54 (7.8) (April 10)			Business Rates	City of York Council Plan; Town Centre Health Check (former PPS4)
<i>Completed A1 (Food and non-food) floorspace (gross and net) by location</i>								
<i>completed A2-A5 floorspace (gross and net) by location</i>								

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National	Data Source	Indicator Source
<i>Diversity of main town centre uses (by number, type and amount of floorspace);</i>								Town Centre Health Check (former PPS4)
<i>Shopping rents (pattern of movement in Zone A rents within primary shopping areas);</i>								Town Centre Health Check (former PPS4)
<i>Proportion of vacant street level property and length of time properties have been vacant;</i>								Town Centre Health Check (former PPS4)
<i>Pedestrian flows (footfall);</i>								Town Centre Health Check (former PPS4)

## DEPRIVATION AND EQUALITY

### Deprivation

The Index of Multiple Deprivation<sup>4</sup> (ODPM, 2010) is a measure of multiple deprivation and is made up of seven Super Output Area (SOA)<sup>5</sup> level domain indices as set out in the table. There are also two supplementary indices – Income deprivation affecting children (IDACI) and Income deprivation affecting older people (IDAOPI). Each domain contains a number of indicators totalling 37 overall.

When looking at the overall rank of each Local Authority (district, unitary and metropolitan) in the country, the

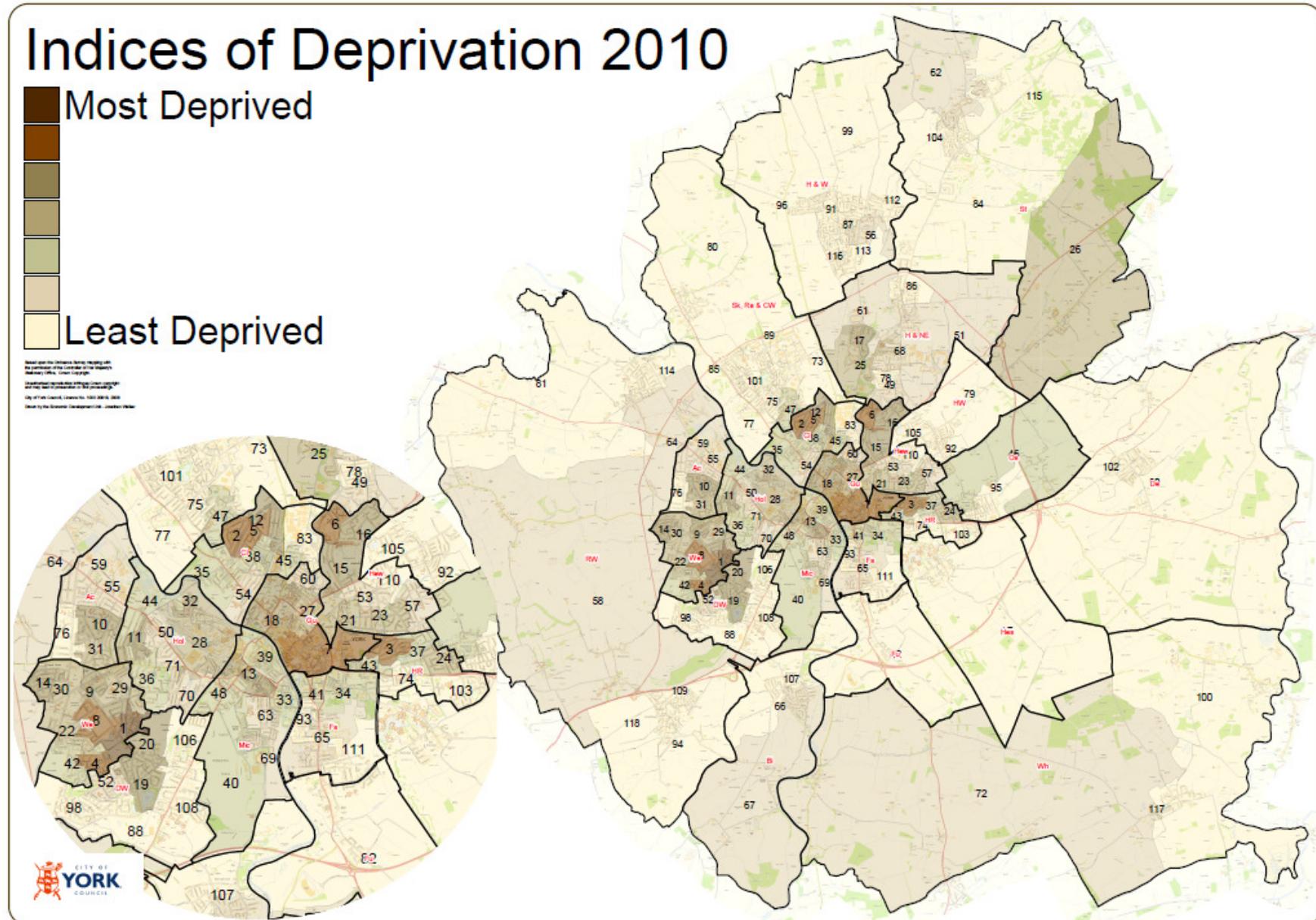
City of York is ranked 244<sup>th</sup> out of 354 areas where a rank of 1 is the most deprived in the country and a rank of 354 is the least deprived. Deprivation in York has improved since 2004 when it was ranked 219<sup>th</sup> and 242<sup>nd</sup> in 2007 out of the 354 authorities. Looking at income specifically, the City of York is ranked 136<sup>th</sup> out of 354 Local Authorities, which is also an improvement from the rank of 127 in 2007 and 120 in 2004. There has also been a marked improvement in the amount of SOAs which rank within the top 20% most deprived areas nationally. The number has decreased from 11 SOAs in 2004 to 8 SOAs in 2010. Only one SOA within the Ward of Westfield remains in the top 10% most deprived areas.

Indices Of Deprivation Domains	Within the 20% Most Deprived			2007 - 2010 change	Within the 10% Most Deprived			2007 - 2010 change
	2004 IMD	2007 IMD	2010 IMD		2004 IMD	2007 IMD	2010 IMD	
Overall IMD	11	8	8		1	1	1	
Income	10	9	7		3	1	0	
Employment	10	7	6		3	1	0	
Health Deprivation & Disability	3	2	4		0	0	1	
Education Skills & Training	14	13	15		7	7	9	
Barriers to Housing & Services	5	12	8		1	1	1	
Crime	35	26	30		18	14	6	
Living Environment	15	12	12		1	3	3	
IDACI	11	8	8		6	4	1	
IDAOPI	4	6	9		2	1	2	

<sup>4</sup> Source: Index of Multiple Deprivation (2007) Communities and Local Government

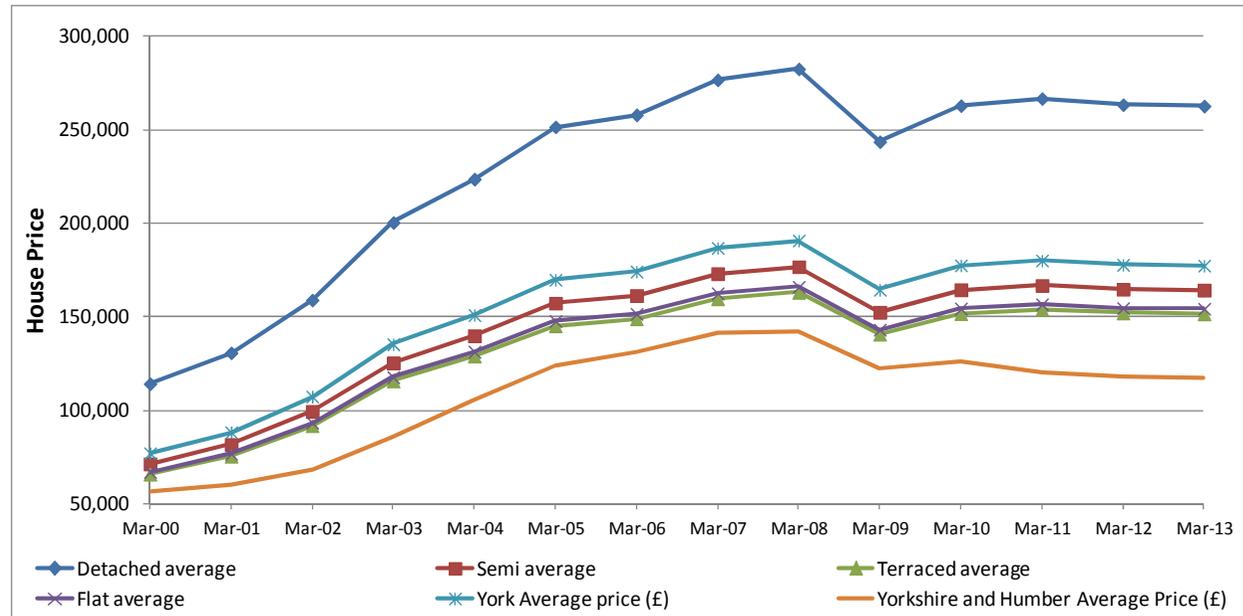
<sup>5</sup> A Super Output Area is an aggregate of Census Output Areas produced at three levels. The lowest level is used in the Index of Multiple Deprivation and each SOA contains an average of 1,500 people.

Overall deprivation in York from the Index of Multiple Deprivation 2007

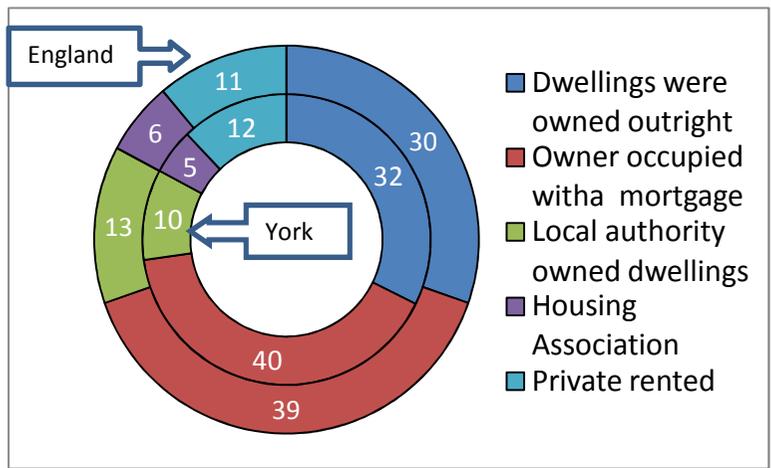


**Access to Housing and Suitable Accommodation**

The average house price in York is high and has remained just below £180,000 on average for the last 5 years with a peak average house price in September 2007 of £193,248. House prices in York remain consistently above the regional average. The high demand for homes, particularly affordable homes within York is linked to a disparity between wages and house prices. The average house price is now nearly 6 times the annual average salary of a York resident and exemplifies why the need for affordable housing within the city is great because people earn less than the average needed to own a home. This has led to problems of income deprivation, a high demand for rented accommodation and an acknowledged affordable housing issue. The issues facing first time buyers and other parts of the market looking to buy has meant that York’s private rental sector is buoyant. Evidence suggests that this tenure has increased by 50% between 2001-2008<sup>6</sup>.



Evidence suggests that this tenure has increased by 50% between 2001-2008<sup>6</sup>.



The Index of Multiple Deprivation shows that between 2007 and 2010, barriers to housing improved within York with the number of SOAs registering within the 20% most deprived areas decreasing from 12 to 8.

At the time of the 2011 Census, the majority of the population owned their property outright followed by those who owned their property with a mortgage. Compared nationally, York had a higher percentage of owner occupiers (63.4% in England) and fewer households in the social rented sector (17.7% in England).

The Housing Strategy Statistical Appendix data returns for 2011<sup>7</sup> as of 1<sup>st</sup> April 2011 there were 2,691 live applications on the City of York Council housing register. The demand is mainly for one or two bedroom properties but there is also a demand for more family housing. It also stated that there were 1,422 vacant homes of which 510 had been vacant for over 6 months.

The Strategic Housing Market Assessment (2011) stated that the level of housing needed in the future based upon the number of households was 850 dwellings per annum. In terms of the affordable housing needed to both clear the existing waiting list backlog and meet future housing need arising, the report estimates that approximately 790 dwellings per annum are needed. The affordable housing results emerged from the housing needs assessment undertaken in a survey sent to households in York. This survey also suggested that 33% of households are classified as under-occupying their property, according to the bedroom standard calculation, suggesting a significant latent capacity within the stock. The survey also reveals a high rate of household retention with 64% of those people planning to move in the next 2 years planning to remain in York. Despite owner affordability issues, owner occupation remains an aspiration for almost 50% of households planning to move expected to move into this tenure.

The housing profile for York differs lightly from the North Yorkshire average. The authority includes a significant proportion of semi-detached properties and a lower proportion of detached properties than many of the more rural parts of North Yorkshire. York does however, have a higher proportion of flatted properties which has increased over recent years as a result of development activity within and on the edge of the city centre. The previous SHMA (2007) suggested that to redress the balance of family accommodation to flatted development, a split of 70:30 houses to flats was needed.

There is demand for more sites for the Gypsy and Traveller community within York as it is known that the existing sites are at capacity and some people from this community live in conventional dwellings, which does not necessarily suit their lifestyle. In terms of Showpersons, York has been identified as a location which would be good to provide permanent and stopover sites given its central location within the region and transport network access for travelling to showgrounds as part of their job.

The demand for older person housings is also set to increase due to the aging population of York. The Older Persons Housing Needs Survey states that there are about 30,000 older person only households in York. There is a higher proportion in rural areas as compared with urban parts of the City council area and over 75% of older households are owner-occupiers. In order for people to be able to remain in their homes for longer, older persons find that they need to make adaptations to their properties to cater for changing physical demands and disabilities. The provision of other types of homes for the elderly, including nursing homes, residential care homes and warden assisted living as well as support services will also need to be developed to take care of the current demand identified for the future.

---

<sup>7</sup> <http://www.communities.gov.uk/housing/housingresearch/housingstatistics/housingstatisticsby/localauthorityhousing/dataforms/hssabpsa1011/hssadatareturns1011/>

### Access to Services, Leisure and Community Facilities

York has over 300 sports clubs and a great variety of physical activity programmed all year round in various locations across the city. The city has 2 council run swimming pools and gyms as well as other private gym and swimming facilities. There is support for the “just 30” campaign to get people undertaking an activity for 30 minutes of moderate exercise a day and targeted campaigns for different age groups to take up a leisure activity. Further to this, the council have 9 formal parks and gardens as well as numerous informal openspaces (see the section on Green Infrastructure for more information).

Aside from the sports and openspace facilities in York, there are a number of social facilities as community halls, venues for clubs and societies to meet, libraries, youth facilities and public houses. All social facilities are vital in creating inclusive and sustainable communities and help to create a sense of community identity. It is important that existing facilities are protected and that new facilities are developed in locations which are accessible to all. It will also be important that new developments take consideration for the provision of community facilities.

Access to key services such as food shops, primary schools and health facilities within a short distance is important to serve local residents. Creating local access creates not only social benefits but also is positive for the environment by encouraging walking and cycling to services which are in proximity. Currently, a neighbourhood parades study is being undertaken to establish a clear view of where neighbourhoods are served by facilities and where there are deficits. In addition to this, it will also provide a base for which to monitor change and assess if new development will need to provide further services.

### Key Messages from the Access and Equality Baseline

- York has become less deprived but still has pockets of high deprivation which need to be addressed.
- Demand for Affordable Homes is high.
- York has areas which feature within the top 20% most deprived in the country in terms of barriers to housing although the number has decreased between 2007-2010.
- A major barrier to housing is the disparity between the cost of housing and how much people earn as well as access to funding such as mortgages.
- The provision of other types of homes for the elderly, including nursing homes, residential care homes and warden assisted living as well as support services will also need to be developed to take care of the current demand identified for the future.
- There is a recognised need for Gypsy and Traveller and Showpeople sites.
- Continued access to facilities and services is paramount for local provision and needs to be factored in for the future..

### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
Number of SOAs within the top 20% most deprived in the Country	York	2010	8	12 (2007)			Index of Multiple Deprivation 2010	Quality of Life Counts; City of York Council Plan

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
H5: Gross Affordable Housing Completions by: 1) Social rent units 2) Low cost ownership units 3) Intermediate rent units 4) Total units	York	2011/12	1) 77 2) 44 3) 30 4) 151	2010/11: 1) 153 2) 55 3) 74 4) 282			Annual Monitoring Report	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators (H5)
Percentage of schemes delivering affordable housing that meets the target set in the Dynamic Viability Model	York	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Local Plan Monitoring	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators (H5)
Proportion of new homes meeting Lifetime Homes Standard on sites with 15 or more dwelling	York	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Local Plan Monitoring	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators (H5)
% of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of: 1) GP surgery 2) York Hospital 3) Primary School 4) Secondary school 5) Area of employment 6) Major retail centre	York	2011/12	1) 98.9 2) 93.2 3) 98.3 4) 98.0 5) 99.2 6) 98.9	2010/11: 1) 99.0 2) 94.9 3) 99.0 4) 98.8 5) 99.0 6) 98.4		N/a	Local Plan Monitoring – local indicator	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators
% of new community facilities that are within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency	York	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Local Plan Monitoring – local Indicator	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators
Percentage of people who feel they can influence decision making in their locality.	York	2012	29%	N/a	N/a	N/a	Big York Survey 2012	Big York Survey 2012

## EDUCATION

Educational attainment in York is high; GCSE/GNVQ and GCE/VCE A/AS level achievements are significantly higher than both the Yorkshire and Humber region and the England average. In York in 2010/11 62% of pupils achieved 5 or more A\*-C grades at GCSE. This is an increase from both the 2008/09 and 2009/10 figures.

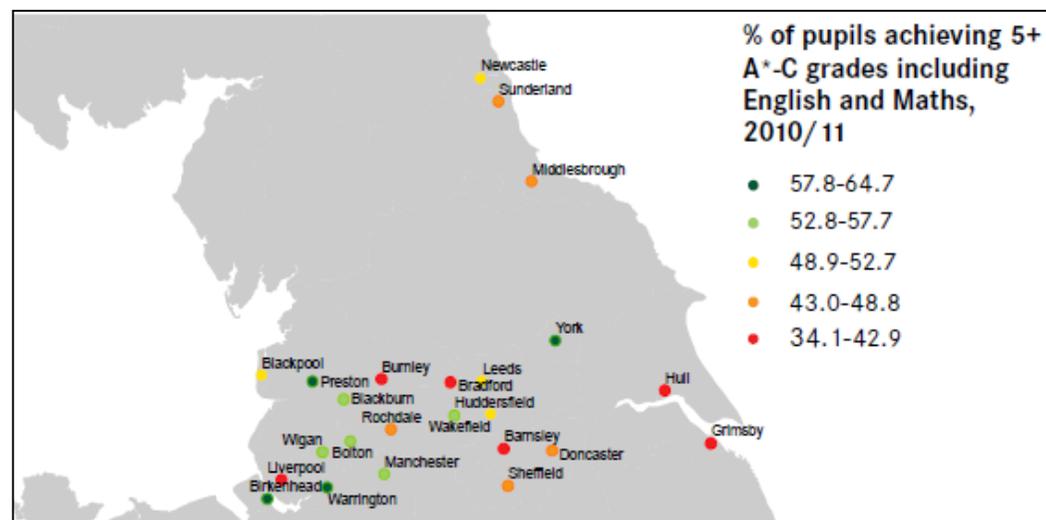
Since 2005 central government has been engaged in a far reaching programme of reforms to the 14-19 phase of education in England. The reforms are founded in the widely accepted recognition that the skills and qualification levels of young people must be significantly raised if they are to achieve economic well being, make a positive contribution and provide the flexible, high quality workforce required by our fast changing world. In simple terms, the reform programme has three strands:

- Raising Attainment
- Raising Participation
- Provision of a 14-19 entitlement curriculum

In York, the local authority has sought to progress the reform agenda through a city wide strategy involving all relevant stakeholders under the umbrella of Learning City York.

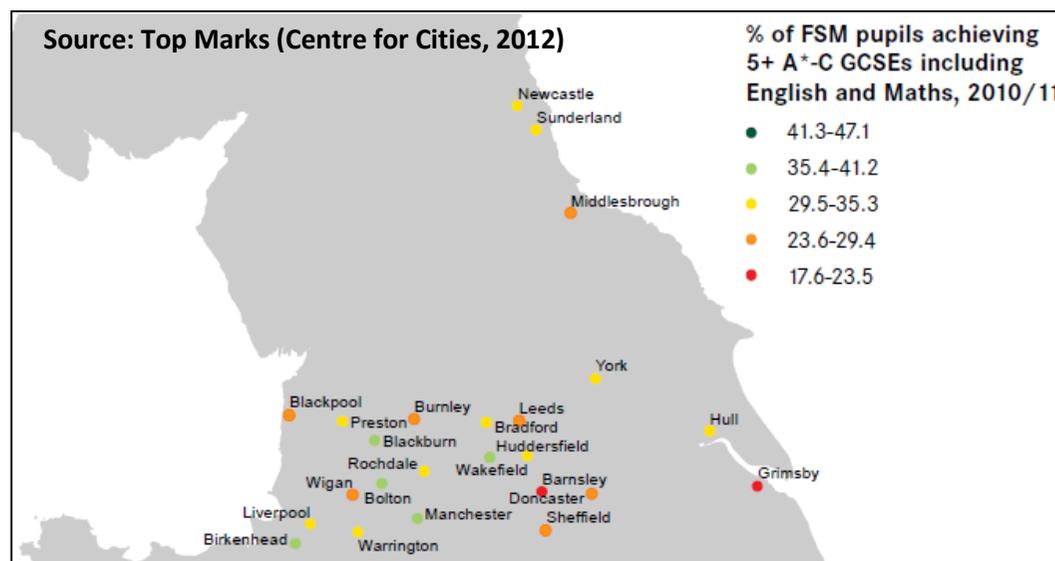
Through detailed analysis from a variety of sources, and building strongly on previous work, the Local Area Statement of need for the Provision of Learning for Young People aged 16-19 (October 2010) sets out the key findings and conclusions for learning provision for 16–19 year olds and those subject to a learning difficulty assessment aged up to 25 in the York LA. It aligns with “Achieving Excellence” the York 16-19 Plan in is guided by the key principles in our “Vision York 2013”, which underpin the 14–19 Plan:

- *Providing the highest quality education and training for all York learners;*
- *Meeting the needs of all learners in York, but with a key focus on groups which are currently less well served, including NEETs and learners with learning disabilities and/or difficulties;*
- *Putting the needs of the learner first and above the needs of individual institutions;*



- *Understanding that each institution has its own contribution to make, but that no school or college is bigger than the whole;*
- *Moving away from competition to co-dependency of a high quality;*
- *Driving change with shared and collective leadership.*

In the City of York at the time of the 2011 Census 18% of the population had no or low formal qualifications which is lower than both the national average of 22.5% of the population and the Yorkshire and Humber region figure of 25.8%. The data presented in the City of York Council Life Long Learning and Leisure Plan 2005-2008 demonstrates that York has significant numbers of adults without a level two qualification in literacy, numeracy or ICT, with some 25% of adults lacking a GCSE at grade C or above or equivalent in Maths or English. 25% of adults in York have no formal qualifications while 36% have an NVQ or equivalent at level three and above and 24% have a qualification at level 5.



Results for York show that in 2010 39.9% of the workforce had a NVQ level 4+ qualification<sup>8</sup> and was 7<sup>th</sup> in the country for the most highly skilled working age population. Correspondingly, York was also recognised to be a city with low skills with 7.7% of the population having no qualifications. Previously, the Centre for Cities have linked York's highly skilled workforce with resilience to the economic downturn. The link is made between the relatively small increase in job seekers in York and its highly skilled workforce compared to other cities in the UK which are experiencing much more severe reaction. GCSEs, particularly Maths and English, are also said to matter to job prospects. There is a strong relationship at city level between the proportion achieving at least 5 A\*-C GCSEs including Maths and English (excluding equivalents) and the level of youth unemployment.

The city has two universities, York St John University and the University of York, a Sixth Form College, Askham Bryan Agricultural College and York College of Law. The links between the higher educational establishments and the business sector, such as the science park located adjacent to the University campus also have a high impact and relate well to York's provision of a highly skilled workforce.

### Key messages from the baseline

<sup>8</sup> Cities Outlook 2012 (Centre for Cities) <http://www.centreforcities.org/outlook12.html>

- The authority has a duty to provide and support education for all for the development of skills and learning;
- The results attained at primary and secondary level are good.
- City of York has a highly skilled workforce which is key to York's economic success.

### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
The percentage of the population qualified to NVQ2 level and above	York	2012	79.8%	77.8 (2009) 77.7 (2010)	↔	71.8%	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)
The percentage of the population qualified to NVQ4 and above	York	2012	41.3%	40.8% (2009) 39.9% (2010)	↑	34.4%	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)
The percentage of the population with no qualifications	York	2012	6.4%	8.0% (2009) 7.2% (2010)	↓	9.7%	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)	ONS, Annual Population Survey (Jan 2010 – Dec 2010)
% of pupils achieving 5+ A*-C at GCSE (or equivalent) incl English & Maths	York	2011/12	63%	53.8 (2008/09) 59.2 (2009/10) 59.1 (2010/11)	↑	58.6%	National Performance Indicator 75	National Quality of Life Indicators, Sustainable Communities, Egan Review
% of pupils achieving level 4 or above in both english and maths at KS2	York	2011/12	80%	75% (2008/09) 74% (2009/10) 78% (2010/11)	↑	79%	National Performance Indicator 73	
Number of adults achieving level 1, 2 or 3 qualifications as part of the Skills for Life Strategy through Adult and Community Learning York	York	2007/08	282	235 (2006/07)	↑	n/a	City of York Council Plan COLI 110	City of York Council Plan
The number of people registering and completing courses through public	York	2007/08	1002	897 (2007/08)	↑	n/a	City of York Council Plan COLI 111	City of York Council Plan

libraries								
Numbers of schools not achieving the floor target of 60% for Level 4+ in both English & Maths at KS2	York	2011/12	3	9 (2008/09) 2 (2009/10)			National Performance Indicator 76	City of York Council Plan

## CLIMATE CHANGE

### Climate Change

The Earth's surface has warmed by more than 0.75°C since around 1900, with much of this warming occurring in the past 50 years (source DECC). The 2007 Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) concluded it is very likely that most of the observed global warming since the mid-20th century is due to the observed increase in human-caused greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations.

Under the Sustainable Development Strategy 2005, tackling climate change is one of 4 priorities. Through the Climate Change Act 2008, the Government passed legislation that introduces the world's first long-term legally binding framework to tackle the dangers of climate change. Key provision of the Act is a legally binding target of at least an 80% cut in greenhouse gas emissions by 2050, and a reduction in emissions of at least 34% by 2020.

In 2011, the new NPPF has at the heart of it a presumption in favour of sustainable development and includes paragraphs 93 – 108 on specific climate change policy issues to be delivered through the planning system. The NPPF states that planning plays a key role in helping shape places to secure radical reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, minimising vulnerability and providing resilience to the impacts of climate change, and supporting the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure. In addition, the duty in section 19 of the 2004 Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act requires local authorities to ensure that, taken as a whole, plan policy contributes to the mitigation and adaptation to climate change and good design standards. Therefore planning for climate change and sustainable development should be embedded in each decision made for the future, including the Local Plan.

A number of drivers exist at a variety of levels with the specific aim of tackling different sources which contribute to climate change. The most important of which is the Climate Change Act (CCA). The CCA is groundbreaking legislation put into statute by the Government committing the UK to cutting greenhouse gas emissions by 80% by 2050. The CA also put in place the mechanism for judging progress towards the 2050 target; carbon budgets. The first 3 carbon budgets have been set and require a reduction in greenhouse gas emissions of 34% below 1990 levels by 2020. The "Low Carbon Transition Plan" was also published by the UK government and complements the CCA by setting out the roadmap of how the 2050 targets and carbon budgets can be achieved. The plan aims to transform the energy used in place of work, homes and by transport as well as making the country think and act more sustainably. To ensure resilience from a changing climate, the Government is developing a National Adaptation Programme to address the risks set out in the first UK Climate

Change Risk Assessment. The first National Adaptation Programme will be published in 2013 and will focus on helping UK businesses, local authorities and civil society to become more resilient or 'Climate Ready' to climate change impacts.

At the Regional level, there is a Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Partnership which aims to bring together and drive forward work to tackle climate change in the region. The Yorkshire and Humber Climate Change Adaptation Study has also helped to understand the future of the region with climate change and has predicted that the city of York area will see a summer mean daily temperature increase of 2.2 degrees, an average annual temperature increase of 3 degrees and a reduction in the average annual rainfall by 36mm although winter rainfall is expected to increase.

At a local level, City of York Council and the Local Strategic Partnership (Without Walls) are committed to tackling climate change through the Climate Change Framework and Action Plan (2010 – 2015). This will form the foundation for a coordinated response to climate change across the city and aims to:

- reduce carbon emissions and other greenhouse gas emissions in line with national targets
- better prepare the city to adapt to likely future changes in climate.

Between 2005 and 2010 city-wide emissions have begun to fall, and have reduced by 13% from just over 1.3 million to 1.1million tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> (Source DECC). In 2010 the city generated approximately just under 10MW of renewable energy, and since the introduction of the government's Feed-in – Tariff (which offers financial cash back for generating renewable electricity) an additional 4.5 MW of installed capacity have been installed across York (Source: Ofgem).

Living within our environmental limits is a core underpinning principle within The Strategy for York (2011 – 2025) and creating a sustainable city including tackling climate change is a major objective of the strategy. Since 2011, the Council has to submit a greenhouse gas inventory illustrating the GHG emissions that originate from its stock. For 2010/2011 across the Council stock just over 34,000 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> equivalents were emitted. As a Council we have a carbon management plan to reduce carbon emissions by 25% by 2013 and have tackling change as a corporate risk and priority action. The Council has also carried out a high-level risk assessment on key services against predicted future changes in climate. Where appropriate, this work is now being embedded into services or shared with partners to reduce any future significant risks.

To understand the potential impacts of climate change on York a Local Climate Impact Profile which is a risk based assessment of significant vulnerabilities to weather and climate now and in the future was carried out in 2010. The study shows that with changes in the climatic parameters, York can expect to experience the following effects:

- Increased frequency of extreme rainfall events
- Changes in seasonal rainfall distribution causing drier summers and wetter winters
- Increased average daily temperatures (2.5°C)
- Increase frequency of heat waves

Further to this, the study concludes that the main direct impacts on the City of York area are likely to be:

- Increased flooding (pluvial and fluvial)
- Overheating
- Changes to biodiversity and ecosystem health
- Pressures on water resources
- Increased risk of disease and pests (non human)
- Increased physical stress on cultural heritage

As well as the direct impacts of these climatic events, there are also indirect impacts that may occur in combination and which will increase the overall impact on York. For example, climate change will have a great effect on flooding, which is already a key issue in York. Climate change is likely to increase the amount of rainfall and therefore the prevalence for flooding. An indirect consequence of more rainfall would be more frequent damage to properties, infrastructure, transport networks and potentially an adverse effect on public health and well-being leading to further stress on emergency and health services. Furthermore, there are great implications for biodiversity given that the change in temperatures may not support certain habitats or species leading to a potential loss of ecosystem health.

In concluding the study, it is apparent that there is also a financial cost to climate change which would need to be funded should action not be taken. The present research estimates this to be at £95 to £158 million per annum by 2050. Key to limiting the damage, physically, socially and financially in York, is adaptation and mitigation of climate change. The Stern Review: The Economic of Climate Change highlighted that that a 'business as usual' scenario would reduce welfare by an amount equivalent to a reduction in global capita consumption per head of between 5%-20%. The strong message from the economic modelling was that when taking account of the risks and uncertainties, the costs look very large. With regards to this the report concludes that: *"much (but not all) of the risk can be reduced through a strong mitigation policy and... (that this) can be achieved at a far lower cost than those calculated for the impacts. In this case mitigation is a highly productive investment"*<sup>9</sup>. In this sense the approach to mitigate climate change at a local level will work towards reducing the larger overarching financial costs.

The Council have also set ambitious targets to reduce carbon emissions across their own operations by 25% by 2013. To ensure success a corporate carbon management programme was implemented in 2008. The programme combines energy efficient and renewable energy technologies with staff awareness campaigns to reduce carbon emissions across our estate and transport fleet. To date, 3428 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> have been saved through this programme.

The Council is also a signatory of other schemes such as the Covenant of Mayors and the Friend's of the Earth Get Serious Campaign. The First is a European Standard that signs the Council up to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 20% across the local authority area. This is delivered through a Sustainable Energy Action Plans (SEAPs) which sets out the projects that will help to achieve the target. York's SEAP was approved in 2011 and also adheres to the Get Serious Campaign. This is a campaign to get local government to lead the way in terms of action on climate change and reach a 40% reduction in total

---

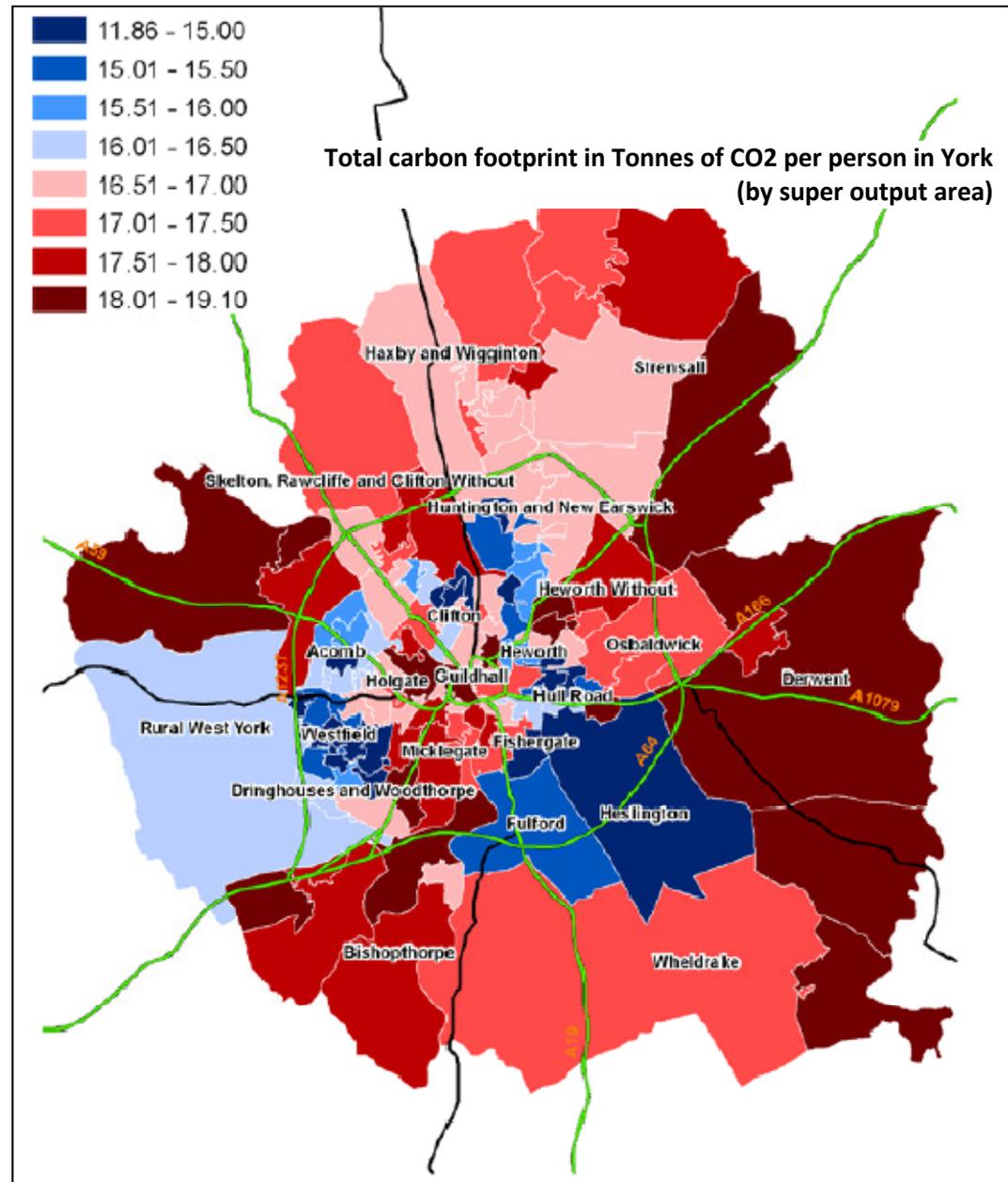
<sup>9</sup> Stern Review: The Economics of Climate Change (2006) HM Treasury

emissions of greenhouse gases by 2020. To ensure the city can meet its challenging carbon reduction targets, modelling was carried out to inform the climate change action plan and SEAP. This modelling illustrated that government intervention alone would not achieve the targets locally, and illustrated that over the coming years York could plausibly achieve the 2020 target through a mix of large-scale renewable energy projects such as combined heat and power with district heat networks, and through retro-fit city-wide energy efficiency schemes. Based on the modelling, the city is committed to accelerating in particular the following

- to undertake several research and feasibility projects to identify sites, partners and funding for:
- possible low carbon/zero carbon Combined Heat and Power schemes (with district heat networks) across appropriate sites in York.
- other low carbon/renewable schemes such as large-scale and medium-scale wind generation.
- citywide/area based domestic energy efficiency and renewable energy installation programmes (including maximising opportunities from the forthcoming Green Deal)
- citywide roll out of replacement transport fuels such as electricity.

(Please note – such schemes would only be installed where it is feasible, appropriate and in line with local planning policy)

In 2010 York used targeted marketing to raise awareness of reducing people's carbon footprint in the "York Green Neighbourhood Challenge". Participants were recruited for a period of 12 months and challenged to make changes to their lifestyle which would reduce their footprint. The 49 participants who completed the challenge have an estimated average carbon footprint reduction of 2.0 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e/year which is a total reduction of 11.3%. This Overall, the Green Neighbourhood challenge was effective in reducing the carbon footprint of the participants and achieved an estimated total



emission reduction of 98 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e/ year. The t-tests showed that these reductions in residents' footprints by the end of the project were statistically significant although not every aspect of the participants lifestyle changed.

The study concluded that There is now a need for a new, re-energised, concerted and joined-up approach that places environmental issues in a wider context that appeals to a broader section of the community. The future vision should be positive and appealing and one that wins hearts and minds. This approach should improve the quality of life for all members of the community.

**Key issues from the baseline:**

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
-----------	------	--------	-------	----------------	-------	------------------	-------------	------------------

- Climate change will have an impact in York at a variety of levels;
- Targeted campaigns can work including those aimed at design and sustainability as well as lifestyle changes.

**Indicators**

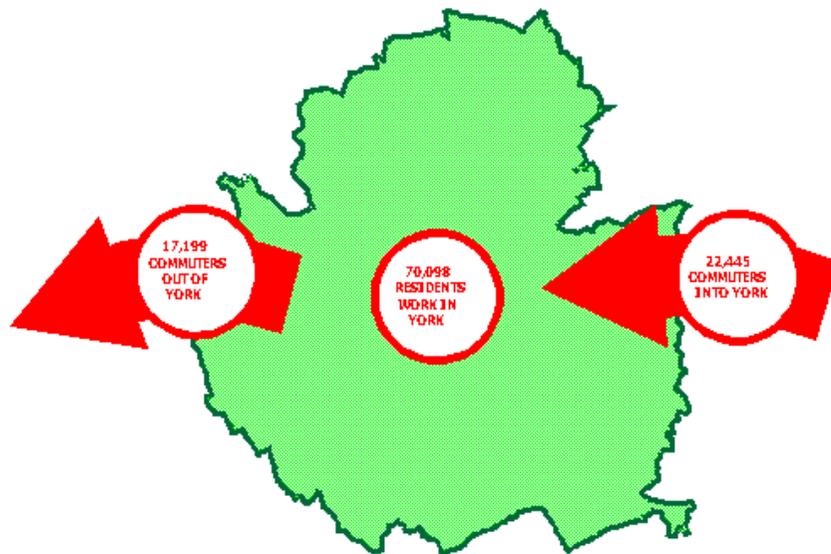
Reduction in Ecological Footprint	York	2006	4.72	5.3 (2001)		4.64	Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI)	Local Indicator
Reduction in York's Carbon Footprint	York	2006	12.61	n/a		12.1	Stockholm Environment Institute (SEI)	Local Indicator
National Indicator 185: CO <sub>2</sub> reduction from local authority operations	York	2010/11	-13.64%	-7.50% (2010/11)		n/a	City of York Council Plan	Former National Indicator 185; Annual Monitoring Report Local Indicator
Per capita reduction in CO <sub>2</sub> emissions in the LA area (tonnes)	York	2010	5.6	5.5 (2009) 6.1 (2008) 6.3 (2007)		n/a	Department of Energy and Climate Change, 2012.	Former National Indicator 186; Annual Monitoring Report Local Indicator
Planning to adapt to climate change	York	2011/12	Level 1	Level 1 (2010/11)		n/a	City of York Council Plan	Former National Indicator 186; Annual Monitoring Report Local Indicator

**TRANSPORT**

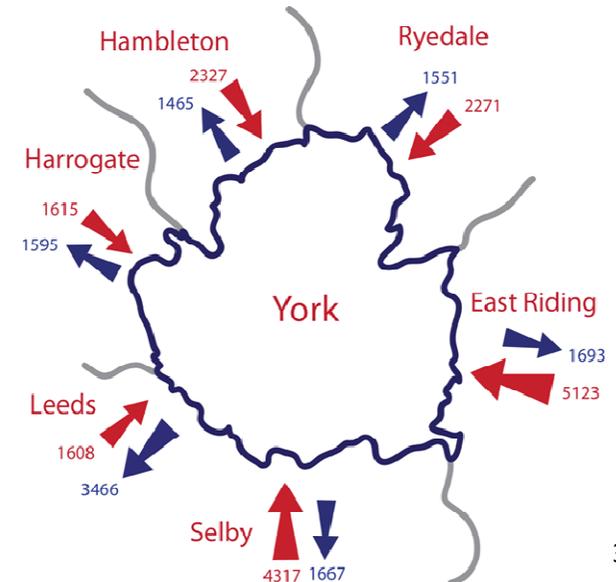
In York it is recognised that transport and access to jobs, education, shopping, leisure facilities and services have a direct impact on people’s quality of life. A safe, efficient and integrated transport system is important in supporting a strong and prosperous economy within York and can contribute towards the Council’s overall vision of ensuring the city is thriving, inclusive, healthy and sustainable. But, travel can also have negative impacts on the environment in terms of noise, pollution, severance and visual intrusion.

The most recent comprehensive source, which contains available journey to work data for York, is the 2001 Census. It shows that York is one of five local authorities in the Yorkshire and Humber region that experiences a net daily in-flow of trips to work, with 22,445 and 17,199 journeys to and from the York area respectively. It also has nearly 71,000 internal travel to work trips daily, as shown below. The majority of the inward commute trips originate in East Riding of Yorkshire and Selby, and the main outward commute is to Leeds, as shown in Figure 5.x2. Around 9% of trips to York originate from outside the region, whilst 14% of trips from York are to destinations outside the region. A relatively high proportion of commuting journeys in York are under 5km (56% compared to 40% in England as a whole). For commuting trips travel by car is the dominant mode. However, use of the car for commuting within York (53% mode split) is lower than for England and Wales as a whole (61%) and Yorkshire and the Humber Region (63%), and significantly lower than for inward commuters (81%).

**Weekday a.m. commute pattern**



**Weekday a.m. journey to work movements**



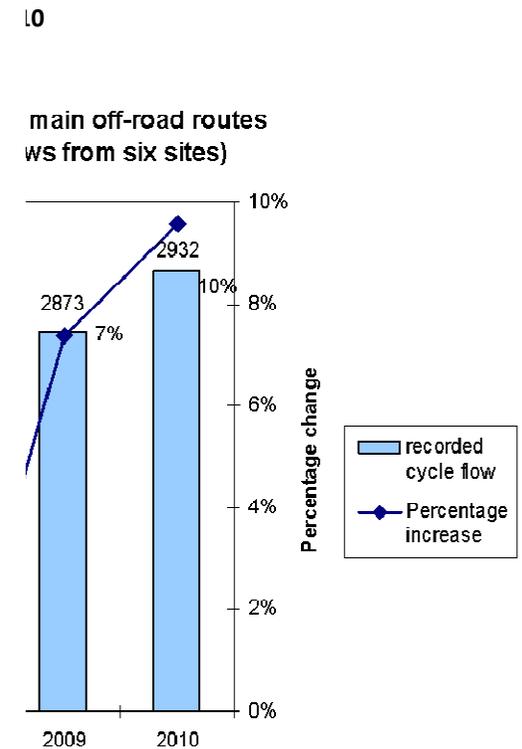
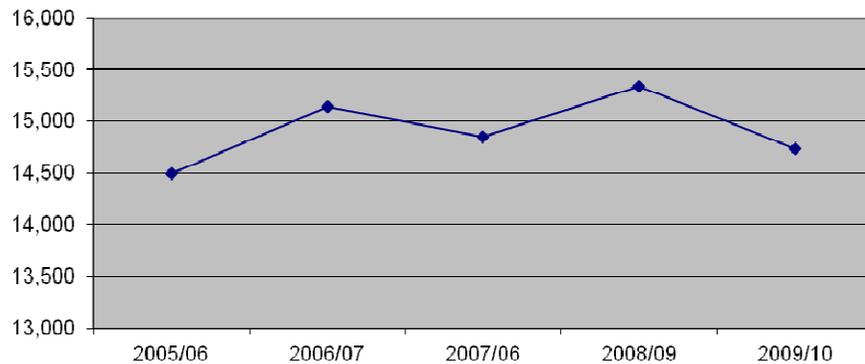


*Be part of it!*

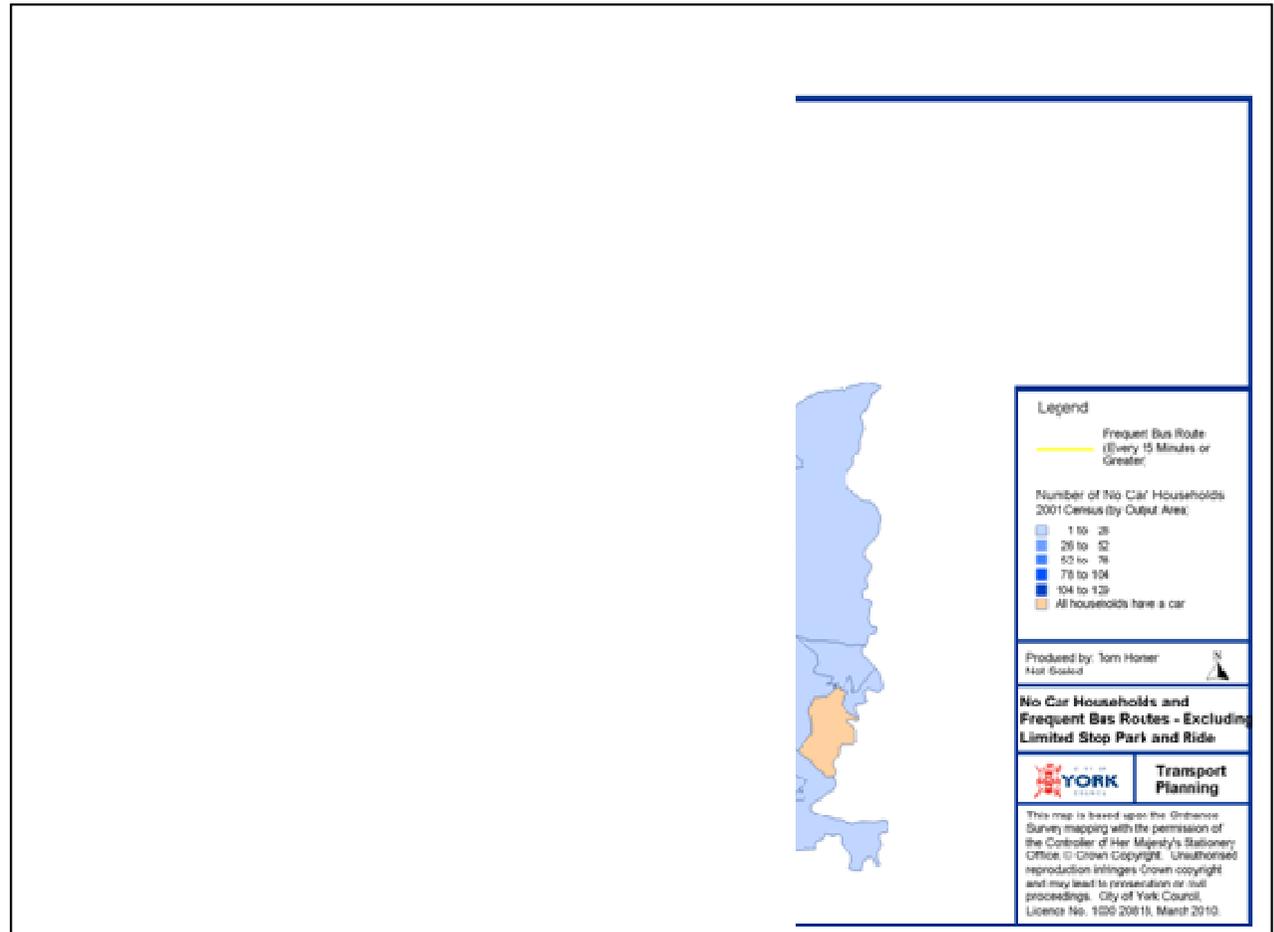
Conversely, York has a higher proportion of people who cycle or walk to work compared to England and Wales and the Yorkshire and the Humber region. In addition, cycling levels have increased significantly since the Cycling City York programme commenced in 2008, as shown in the Sample of change in cycling levels 2006-2010 graph.

Although travel by bus in York (as a percentage of overall trips) is slightly lower compared to the areas previously mentioned, patronage has remained roughly static around approximately 15m passenger trips per year (of which approximately 2.8 million are Park & Ride passengers), and is slightly above the level it was at in 2005/06, as shown in Figure 5.x4. Furthermore, as can be seen in Figure 5.x5, bus services that are more frequent than every 15 minutes match well to the areas in York with the highest number of households without a car, indicating that there are accessible frequent services to the city centre from at least these areas. However, it would also appear from Figure 5.x5 that services from these areas to other parts of the York, such as out-of-town developments, are not so well provided.

Local bus passenger journeys per annum (000s)

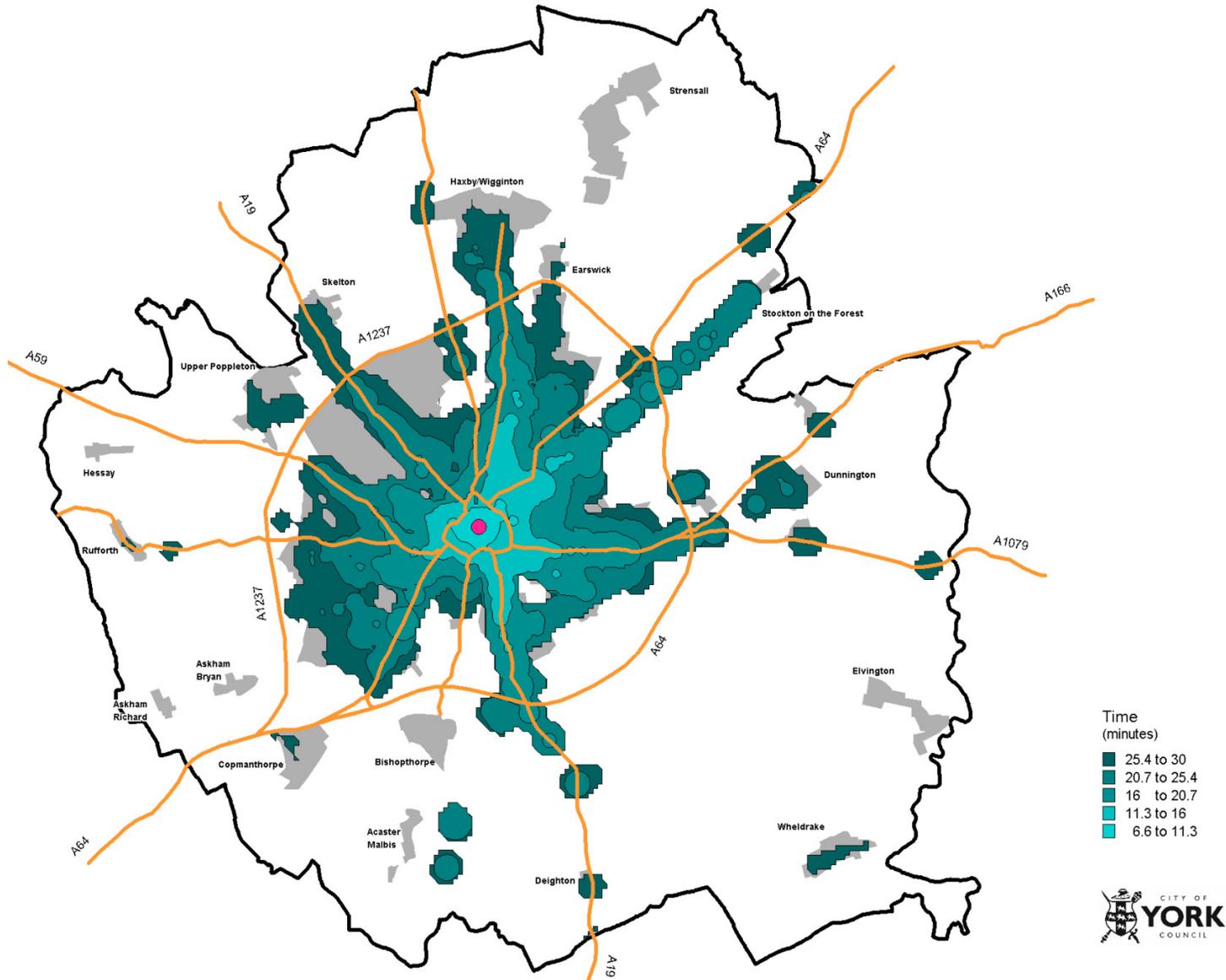


Currently, 83% of York’s working age population have access to employment by public Transport<sup>10</sup>. However, accessibility (to the city centre) by public transport varies significantly. Access is generally good in along the urban corridors, with services, comprising a mixture of high-frequency local bus services and Park & Ride services, serving five Park & Ride sites on the perimeter of the city, that can reach the city centre within 30 minutes. The particular ‘accessibility gaps’ are principally in the outlying smaller villages, Strensall (which has a high-frequency service but a journey time to the city centre of more than 30 minutes) and parts of the north western sector of the York urban area. Villages on the main inter-urban bus routes have better access to the city centre than those not on these routes. Vehicle ownership levels are significantly higher in rural areas of the York area, in some cases more than double that for urban wards. The key reasons for higher car ownership in rural areas include: a lack of local facilities, such as shops and services, and less access to frequent public transport, leading to people being more likely to travel by private car.



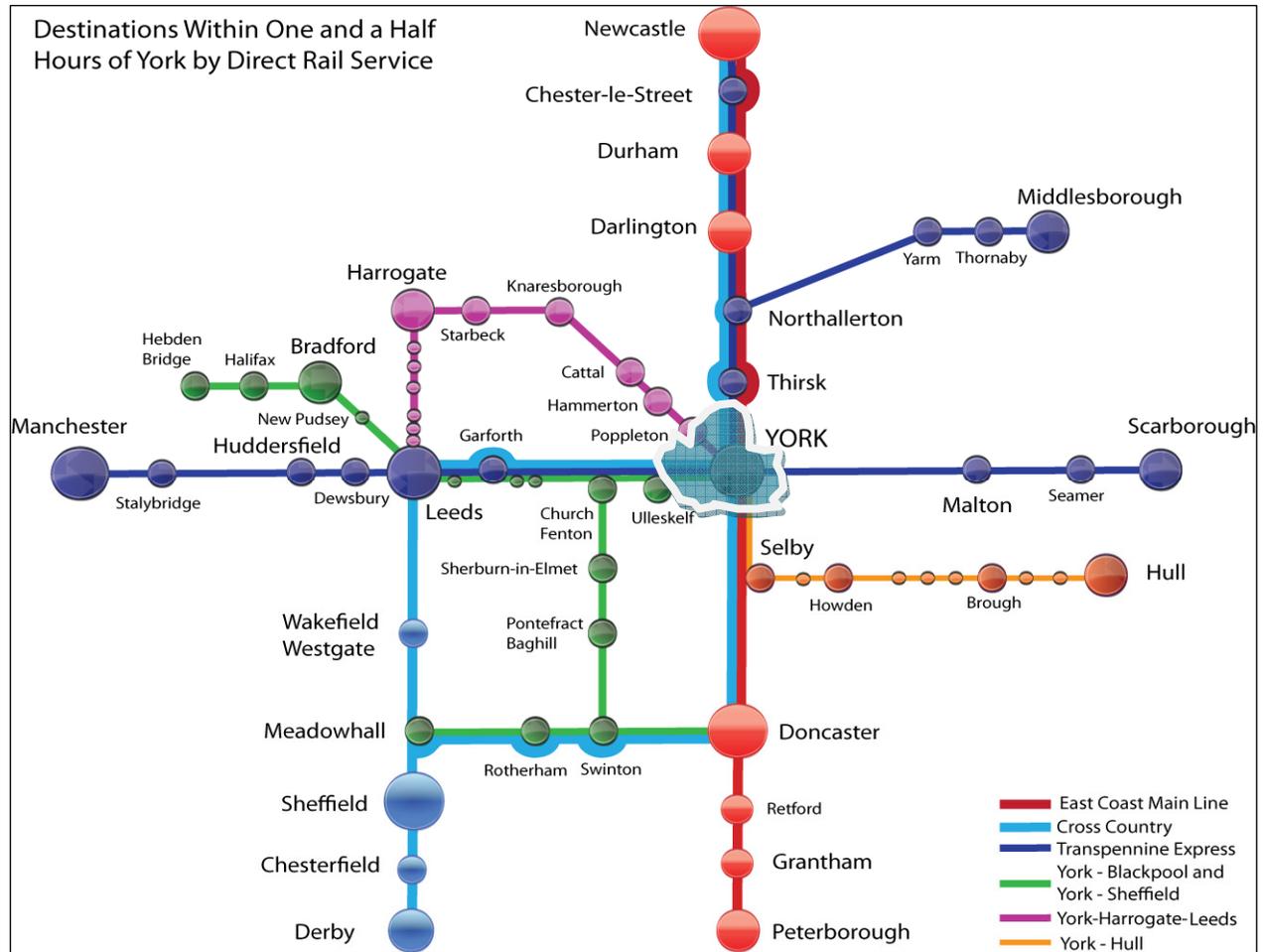
<sup>10</sup> National Indicator NI 176

30 Minutes Public Transport Access to the City Centre  
Tuesday 7am - 9am



York is well connected by rail to many other areas of the country. London and Edinburgh are about two hours away and direct trains are available to many cities in the north of England e.g. Leeds, Manchester, Liverpool, Sheffield, Birmingham. The diagram below illustrates good accessibility to other rail stations within 90 minutes journey time of the York. Services to Harrogate are of a low frequency and rail links to the south east of the city including Hull are relatively poor. York is the second busiest station in Yorkshire and Humber (after Leeds) with 8% of the total trips (approximately 20,900 passengers/day in 2008/09). Network Rail’s ‘Yorkshire and Humber Route Utilisation Strategy, 2009’ predicts that the total number of passengers travelling to York will increase by 41% (3.4% per year) over the next 12 years

School travel plans have been put in place with the aim of decreasing car use on the journey to school and increasing awareness of healthier and more sustainable forms of transport. By 2010 95% of York’s schools had a travel plan in place. Modal Split data from the 2009 (annual) school survey shows that large proportion of pupils walk to primary and secondary schools at 61% and 48% consecutively. However, cycling levels for primary schools are quite low (but not compared to the rest of the region) at only 5% and travel by car is still quite high at nearly 30% (equating to over 3,500 pupils).



The 1994/98 five-year average for killed and seriously injured road casualties was 137. By 2009 this had reduced, by more than the council's 45% reduction target, to 60. Over the same period the number of children killed and seriously injured road casualties fell by 57% and slight road casualties have fallen by 22%.

In June 2010, the coalition government set out its 'Programme for Government', which acknowledged that modern transport infrastructure is essential for a dynamic and entrepreneurial economy. It also recognised that the transport sector needs to be greener and more sustainable with tougher emission standards and new transport technologies. Distilling this further, it can be argued that the coalition government's transport priorities are to:

- Implement more sustainable transport (including reducing CO2 emissions).
- Support economic growth.
- Contribute to the localism agenda.

In January 2011, the national coalition government published its transport White Paper 'Creating Growth, Cutting Carbon: Making Sustainable Local Transport Happen'. The White Paper states that alongside technological change to address carbon output, measures will need to be taken to tackle the problem of congestion, stressing the importance of sustainable travel to tackle congestion, as it is short-distance, local trips where the biggest opportunities for people to make more sustainable transport choices exist. Furthermore, it expresses the national government's belief that it is at the local level that most can be done to enable people to make more sustainable transport choices.

In March 2011, the 'City of York Local Transport Plan 2011-2031 (LTP3) was published. It sets out the transport policies and measures that will contribute to the city's economic prosperity over the next 20 years, whilst meeting challenging national and local targets for reducing emissions, building on the successes of the city's two previous LTPs (LTP1 2001-2006 and LTP2 2006-2011), which include:

- Peak period traffic levels stable since 2006;
- improvements to the main southern radial route into York with better facilities for pedestrians, cyclists and public transport users;
- bus patronage remaining stable, despite falling patronage elsewhere in the country;
- around 3 million Park & Ride passengers carried annually;
- a 45% reduction in killed and seriously injured road casualties;
- 95% of schools in York having a travel plan in place, and
- a significant increase in the numbers of people cycling in the city (following the implementation of the 'Cycling City York' programme).



The LTP3 vision for transport over the next 20 years is to enable everyone to undertake their activities in the most sustainable way and to have a transport system that:

- Has people walking, cycling and using public transport more;

- Makes York easier to get around with reliable and sustainable links within its own area, to adjacent areas and cities and the rest of the UK;
- Enables people to travel in safety, comfort and security, whatever form of transport they use;
- Provides equal access to opportunities for employment, education, training, good health and leisure for all, and
- Addresses the transport-related climate change and local air quality issues in York.

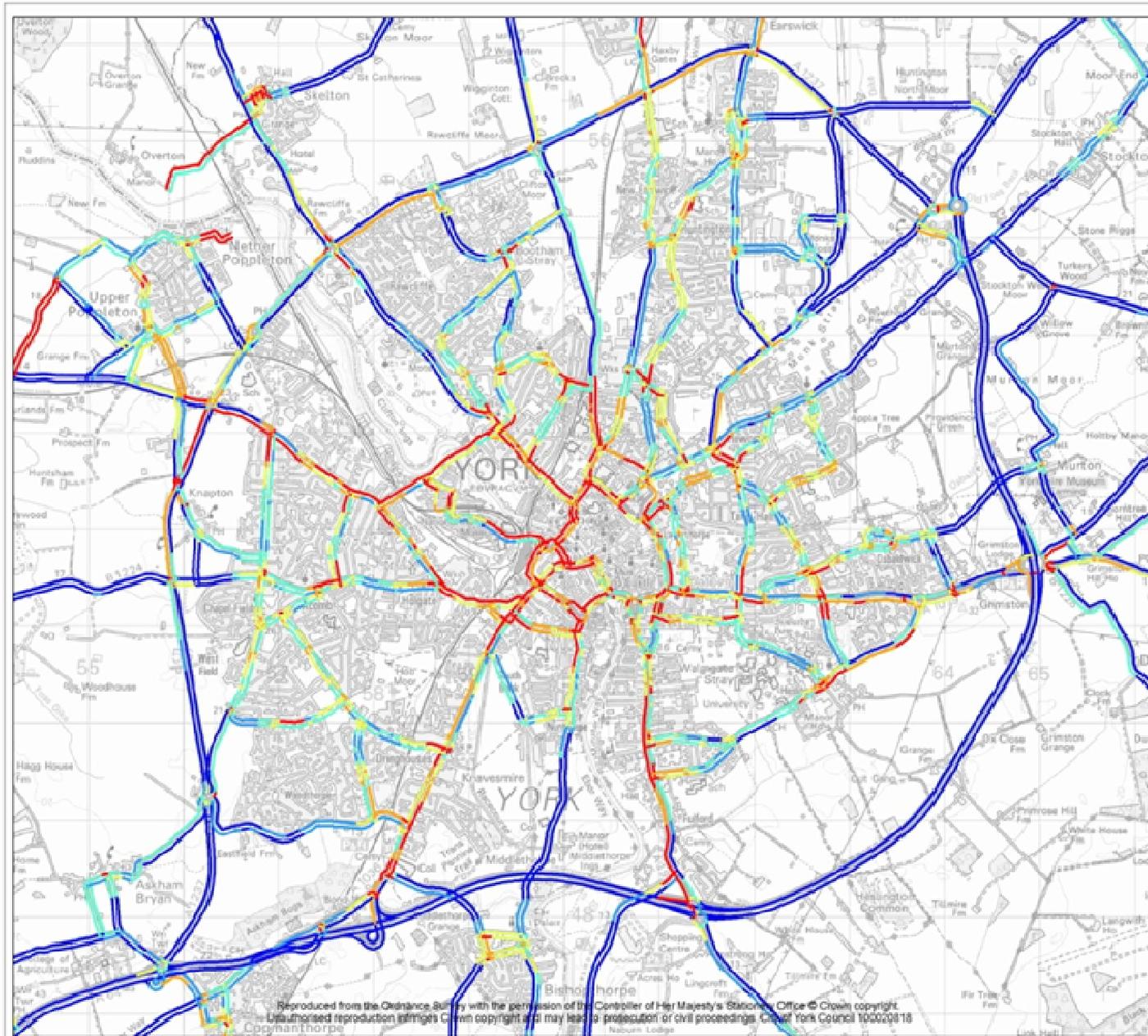
Since publication of LTP3, City of York Council has made successful bids to the national government's Local Sustainable Transport Fund (LSTF) and Better Bus Area Fund to implement various packages of sustainable transport measures to help realise this vision. The LSTF funded 'i-Travel York' programme consisting of a package of city-wide measures and measures more focused on the north-east sector of York, seeks to build upon the success of the Cycling City York programme (see Para. 5.40) to influence travel behaviour in favour of more sustainable and active forms of travel and thereby reduce the dependency on the private car.

The diagram on the following page show the average traffic speeds for 2009/10. The slowest speeds on certain sections of road are displayed in red. This is where, between 08:00 and 09:00 in the morning, cars are travelling on average at less than 10mph, therefore indicating congestion. Most of these sections are in the city centre, to the west and on the main arterials coming into the city centre. The largest variation relative to the speed limit is on the northern outer ring road where there are significant delays on the section between Wetherby Road and Strensall Road.

Traffic modelling work undertaken in September 2011, to support the Submission version of the Local Development Framework Core Strategy predicted that:

- If there is insufficient future investment in transport infrastructure and other transport measures, congestion delay time across the network could almost triple by 2026.
- Investment in transport infrastructure alone will not be sufficient to adequately mitigate the increased congestion delay by 2026. Consequently, other sustainable transport measures will also need to be put into place.
- Even with all the reasonably practicable and deliverable transport investment in place, congestion delay across the network could double by 2026.

A refresh of this modelling, in 2012, following an extensive major rebuild and upgrade of the council's strategic transport model reduced the delays shown in the first and third bullet points above to approximately double and one-and-three-quarters respectively.



**Average Traffic Speeds**  
**Academic Year 2009/10**  
**School Weekdays**  
**AM peak 8:00 to 9:00**  
 Source: Traffic master GPS data

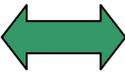
- York speeds
- Less than 10 mph
  - 10-15 mph
  - 15-20 mph
  - 20-25 mph
  - 25-30 mph
  - More than 30 mph

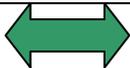
**LTP3**  
 Transport Planning Unit  
 City Strategy  
 S Parrett 16/3/2011

**Key messages from the baseline:**

- Traffic levels in York have remained largely unchanged since 1998, despite continued development over this period
- York experiences a net daily in-commute of approximately 7250 trips
- The number of people cycling has increased since the introduction of the Cycling City York programme High frequency bus services match well to the areas in York with the highest number of households without a car
- Vehicle ownership levels are significantly higher in rural areas of the York area
- York is well connected by rail to many other areas of the country, but services to Harrogate are of a low frequency and rail links to the south east of the city including Hull are relatively poor.
- Killed and seriously injured road casualties have reduced by at least 45% (from the 1994/98 average)
- In the past two years City of York Council has made successful bids to Government for funding programmes to improve public transport and encourage travel behaviour change to reduce dependency on the private car for travel.

**Indicators:**

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
Passenger journeys per year originating within the local authority	York	2009/10	14,774,800	n/a	n/a	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI3)	City of York Council Plan
Total Park and Ride passengers	York	2011/12	4.06m	3.76m (2010/11) 3.67m (2009/10) 3.69m (2008/09)		n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI3)	City of York Council Plan
% of new residential development within 30 minutes public transport time of: 1) GP surgery 2) York Hospital 3) Primary School 4) Secondary school 5) Area of employment 6) Major retail centre	York	2011/12	1) 98.9 2) 93.2 3) 98.3 4) 98.0 5) 99.2 6) 98.9	2010/11: 1) 99.0 2) 94.9 3) 99.0 4) 98.8 5) 99.0 6) 98.4		N/a	Local Plan Monitoring – local indicator	Annual Monitoring Report Core Indicators
Children travelling to school by car aged 5-10	York		31%	TBC	TBC	n/a	Annual School Census, LTP3 (LI5)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Children travelling to school by	York		9%	TBC	TBC	N/a	Annual School Census,	City of York Council

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
car aged 11-16							LTP3 (LI5)	LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
16-19 year olds within 30 mins of York College by public transport	York	2009/10	63%	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI9b)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Change in area-wide traffic volumes: AM peak, inter-peak, PM peak, 12-house total, hourly average	York	2009/10	90300 – am 85600 – inter 98000 – pm 1080000 – 12 hour 90000 – hourly ave	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI10)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Number using off street car parks	York	2011/12	1.62m	1.60m (2010/11) 1.60m (2009/10) 1.68m (2008/09)		n/a	City of York Council Priority scorecard	
Congestion – average time taken to travel 1 mile in the AM peak	York	2010/11	3 min 17 secs	3 mins 19 secs (09/10) 3 mins 24 secs (08/09)	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI12))	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Index of cycling numbers (AM peak) Calendar baseline:2009)	York	2011/12	105%	100% (2009/10)		n/a	City of York Council Priority scorecard	
Index of cycling numbers (PM peak) Calendar baseline:2009)	York	2011/12	105%	100% (2009/10)		n/a	City of York Council Priority scorecard	
People killed or seriously injured in road traffic accidents	York	2009/10	60	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI13a)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Children killed or seriously injured in road traffic accident	York	2009/10	6	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI13b)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
People slightly injured in road traffic accidents	York	2009/10	557	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI13c)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Nitrogen dioxide levels	York	2009/10	45 ug/m <sup>3</sup>	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI14)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Bus fleet meeting euro III or better standards	York	2009/10	68%	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI15)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
								Indicators
Levels of cycle theft in York	York	2009/10	1,100	TBC	TBC	n/a	Safe York Partnership, CYC LTP3 (LI19)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators
Total Membership of York car Club	York	2009/10	424	TBC	TBC	n/a	CYC LTP3 (LI21)	City of York Council LTP3 Monitoring Indicators

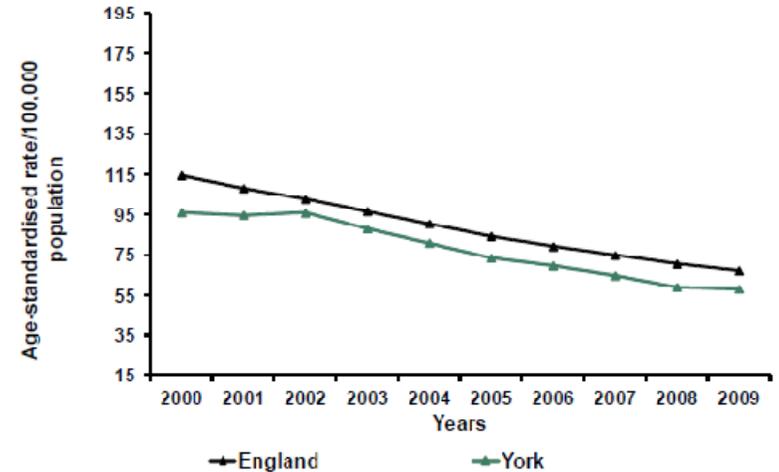
**HEALTH**

On the whole York is a healthy city with good quality health and social services. The current picture of the City’s health and well-being is consistent with a regional and national perspective.

The national trend for life expectancy is increasing in line with the known aging population in York. Average life expectancy in York is now 81.3 years. There is a slight difference between males and females at 79.9 and 83 years<sup>11</sup> respectively and the figures remain consistently above the regional and national average, particularly for males.

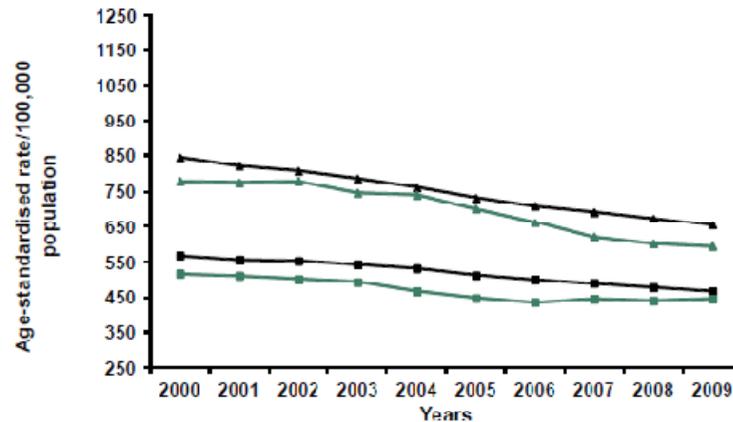
Currently vital statistics data shows that the main causes of death within York both males and females are cancers and illnesses connected to the circulatory system. Aside from these two illnesses, deaths from heart disease is also high.

**Early death rates from heart disease and stroke**

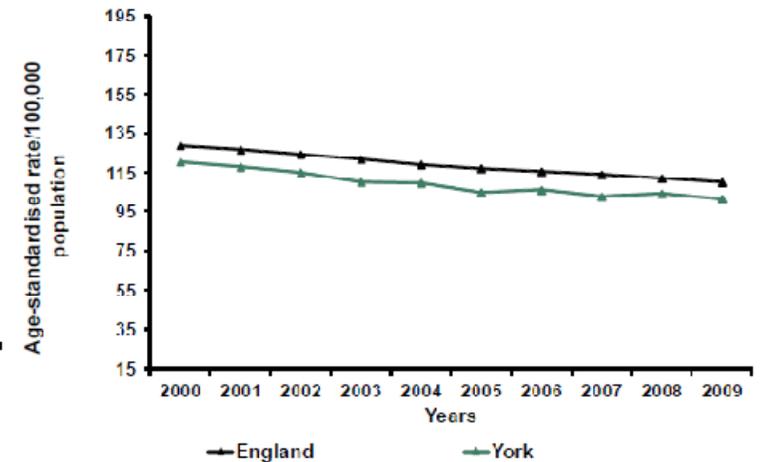


**All age, all cause mortality**

The Health Profile for York<sup>12</sup> summarises the key health statistics for York under various themes. From these indicators, it can be deduced that the key priorities for York include physical activity, childhood obesity and alcohol.



**Early death rates from cancer**



<sup>11</sup> ONS (2010) Life expectancy at birth and at ;  
<sup>12</sup> [www.healthprofiles.org](http://www.healthprofiles.org), (Department of Health, 2012)

- Significantly worse than England average
- Not significantly different from England average
- Significantly better than England average



Domain	Indicator	Local No. Per Year	Local Value	Eng Avg	Eng Worst	England Range	Eng Best
Our communities	1 Deprivation	13150	6.8	19.8	83.0		0.0
	2 Proportion of children in poverty ‡	4210	13.9	21.9	50.9		6.4
	3 Statutory homelessness ‡	183	2.2	2.0	10.4		0.0
	4 GCSE achieved (5A*-C inc. Eng & Maths)	1102	62.1	58.4	40.1		79.9
	5 Violent crime	2499	12.6	14.8	35.1		4.5
	6 Long term unemployment	550	4.0	5.7	18.8		0.9
Children's and young people's health	7 Smoking in pregnancy ‡	308	13.9	13.7	32.7		3.1
	8 Breast feeding initiation ‡	1643	73.8	74.5	39.0		94.7
	9 Obese Children (Year 6) ‡	235	14.7	19.0	26.5		9.8
	10 Alcohol-specific hospital stays (under 18)	23	65.1	61.8	154.9		12.5
	11 Teenage pregnancy (under 18) ‡	91	29.1	38.1	64.9		11.1
Adults' health and lifestyle	12 Adults smoking ‡	n/a	18.5	20.7	33.5		8.9
	13 Increasing and higher risk drinking	n/a	24.5	22.3	25.1		15.7
	14 Healthy eating adults	n/a	28.3	28.7	19.3		47.8
	15 Physically active adults ‡	n/a	12.2	11.2	5.7		18.2
	16 Obese adults ‡	n/a	23.0	24.2	30.7		13.9
Disease and poor health	17 Incidence of malignant melanoma	27	14.0	13.6	26.8		2.7
	18 Hospital stays for self-harm ‡	423	201.3	212.0	509.8		49.6
	19 Hospital stays for alcohol related harm ‡	3433	1413	1895	3276		910
	20 Drug misuse	993	7.2	8.9	30.2		1.3
	21 People diagnosed with diabetes ‡	7719	4.3	5.5	8.1		3.3
	22 New cases of tuberculosis	9	4.5	15.3	124.4		0.0
	23 Acute sexually transmitted infections	1409	696	775	2276		152
	24 Hip fracture in 65s and over ‡	224	467	452	655		324
Life expectancy and causes of death	25 Excess winter deaths ‡	121	23.0	18.7	35.0		4.4
	26 Life expectancy – male	n/a	79.8	78.6	73.6		85.1
	27 Life expectancy – female	n/a	83.0	82.6	79.1		89.8
	28 Infant deaths ‡	11	5.0	4.6	9.3		1.2
	29 Smoking related deaths	297	189	211	372		125
	30 Early deaths: heart disease and stroke ‡	123	58.1	67.3	123.2		35.5
	31 Early deaths: cancer ‡	211	101.7	110.1	159.1		77.9
	32 Road injuries and deaths ‡	72	36.4	44.3	128.8		14.1

‡ Substantially similar to indicator proposed in the Public Health Outcomes Framework published January 2012

In term's of children's health there has been national campaigns for reversing the trend for childhood obesity as well getting children active through schools and other local activities. Guidance released by the Department of Health regarding physical activity, active play and sport aims to promote healthy regimes for children and promote good health alongside other guidance for obesity. It will be important for the health of all residents within the city to have access to leisure and sports in order to live a healthy and active lifestyle which will have great benefits for the overall health and well-being for residents within the authority. This is also supported through the local level evidence base from the NHS for York and North Yorkshire.

Disabled Living Allowance (DLA) is available for people aged under 65 who are disabled and need help with personal care or mobility. In Feb 2012 6280 people in York received DLA . In February 2012 3140 people in York between the claimed Incapacity Benefit and Severe Disablement Allowance because they had been unable to work for at least 28 weeks (consecutive) because of illness or disability. Of these, 12% were aged under 35 years old. At this time, 1020 people were also claiming carer's allowance which indicates how many people are being home cared for full-time.

#### Key messages from the baseline

- The general health of citizens in York is good
- The main priorities to address are obesity, particularly in children, alcohol and physical activity

#### Indicators:.

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
Life expectancy at birth (male and female)	York	2008-2010	Males – 79.9 Females - 83	Males - 78.6; Females - 83.4 (2005-2007)  Males - 79.4; Females - 83.2 (2006-2008)		Males – 78.2 .Females – 82.3 (2008-2010)  Males -77.4 Females - 81.6 (2006-2008)	Office for National Statistics (ONS) Vital Statistics	Sustainable Communities, Egan Review; Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG; Without Walls Success Measure - Healthy City
The percentage of households with one or more persons with a limiting long-term illness	York	2001	30.6	Not Available			ONS, Census	Local Quality of Life Indicator
% who say they are healthy / their health is good or very good	York	2012	87%	78.7 (Place survey 2008/09)	N/a	N/a	Big York Survey 2012; Place survey 2008/09	Big York Survey 2012; CYC National Performance Indicators (NI 119)

## GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE & BIODIVERSITY

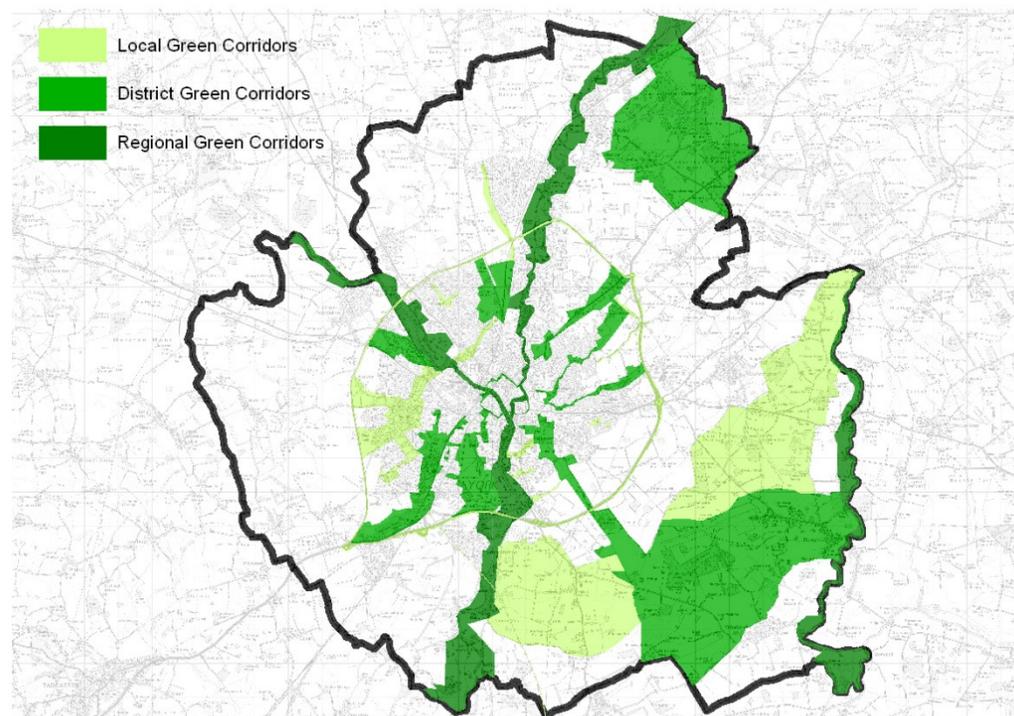
Green Infrastructure (GI) encompasses all “green” assets in the authority, including individual components from parks, the river corridors, street trees and managed and unmanaged sites to designed and planted openspaces. A number of these are also recognised heritage assets within the city. For example, the greenspaces upon which the City Walls site, the historic Strays and the designated Registered parks and Gardens such as Museum Gardens all contribute to openspace and recreational areas. Together, all of these assets make a green infrastructure network cross the city with a variety of uses including: nature conservation, openspace and green corridors and linkages. This network of sites helps to link together different spaces across York for access to the sites as well as across the city as a whole.

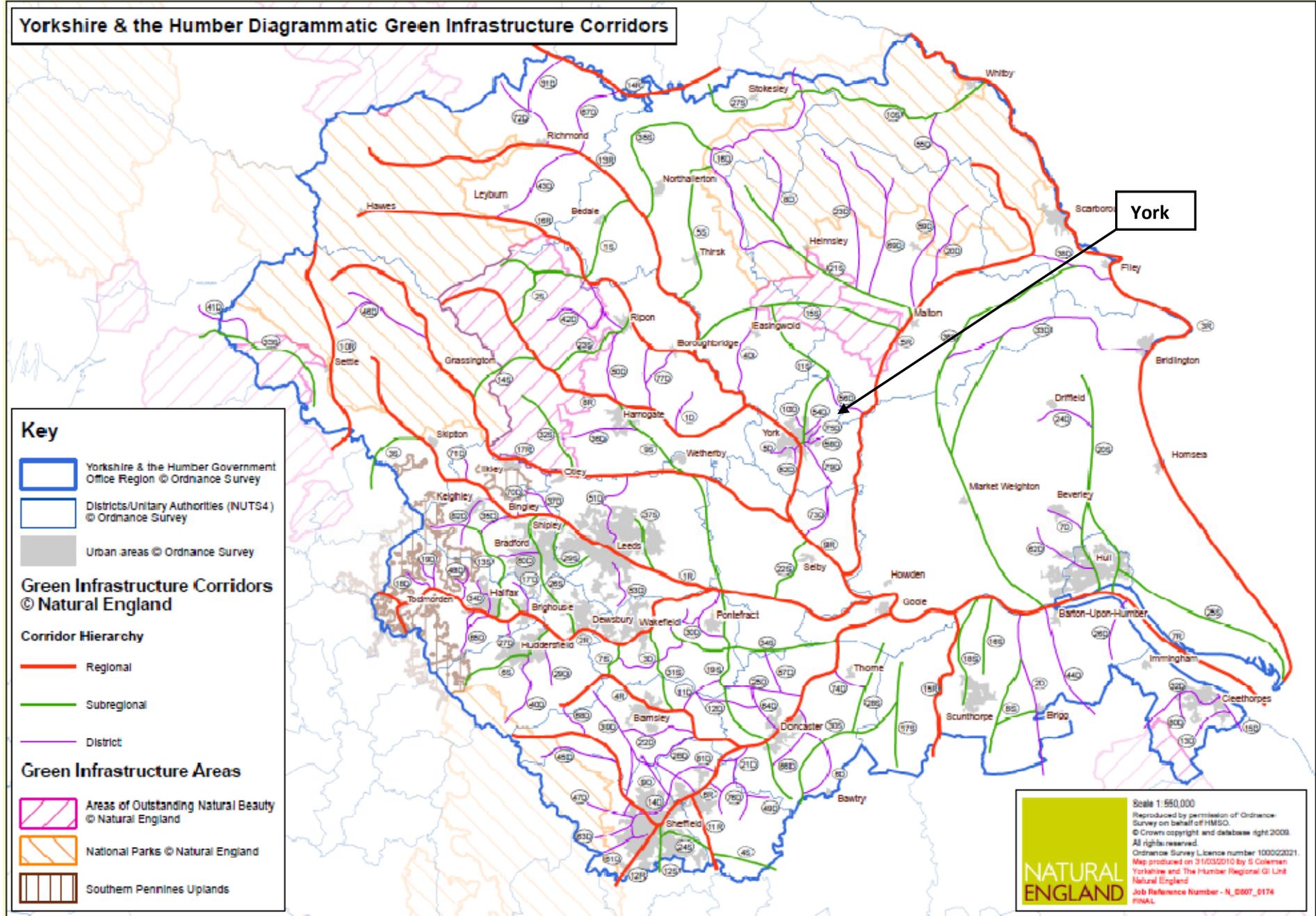
### Green Infrastructure Corridors

Natural England has worked in partnership with authorities within Yorkshire and Humber to record and map the nationally, regionally and locally important infrastructure within the region. The aim of this was to:

- protect green infrastructure;
- be a starting point for more detailed or localised green infrastructure work;
- increase awareness of where green infrastructure functions exist and how they complement each other;
- establish a baseline of green infrastructure from which change can be measured;
- inform planning decisions and development proposals;
- provide evidence for policy and strategy creation;
- form the basis of subregional delivery projects;
- focus green infrastructure enhancement where gains can be maximised.

As part of this project York was identified as having green corridors which are of regional, sub-regional and district level importance. The following map shows the extent of green corridors identified in the region.



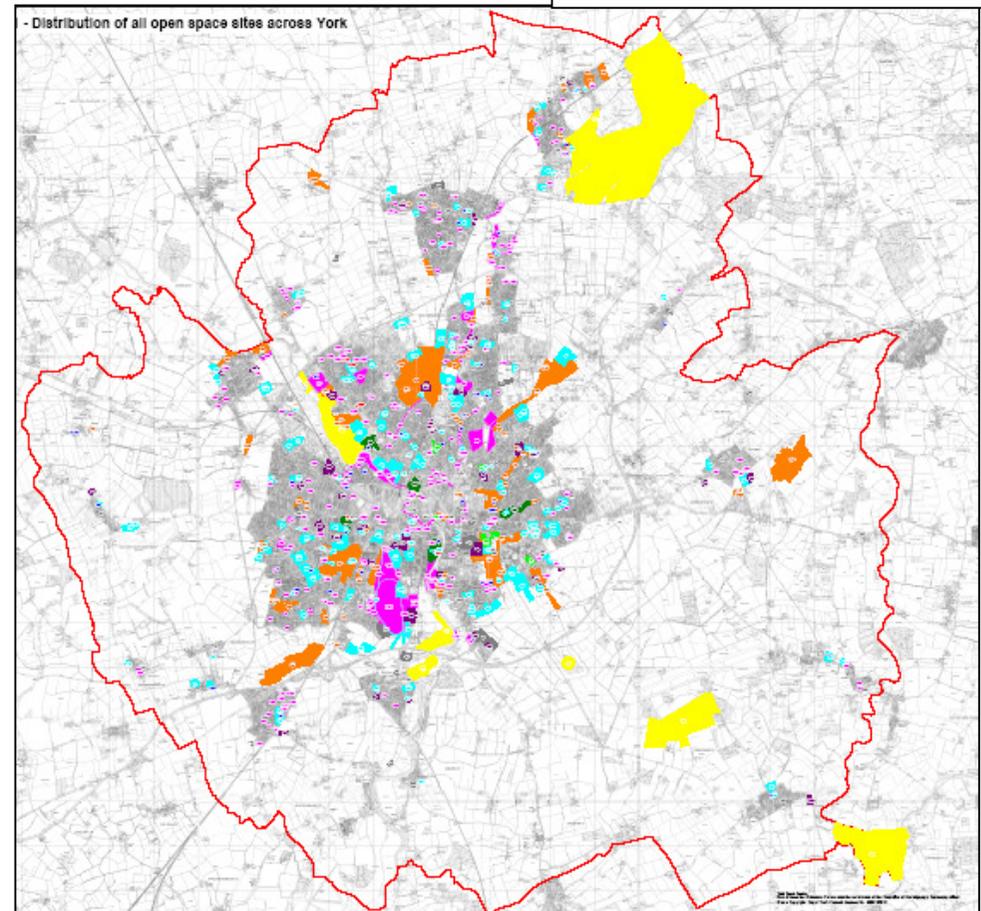


**Openspace**

Openspace, sport, and recreation facilities provide essential services for the residents of York, contributing to residents quality of life and social well being and health. Furthermore, openspace and recreational space also promote a series of significant environmental benefits including mitigating climate change, providing habitats and promoting biodiversity. For this reason, it is now categorised under “Green Infrastructure” (GI).

Open space in York includes approximately 480 hectares of parks and open spaces. Existing open space, however, is not distributed in a uniform manner across the city. The Openspace Study (2008), produced as an evidence base for the LDF, set out the local context for openspace within York. The study splits the openspace into the different categories with an emphasis on quantity and quality for scoring each category. An update to this work is in progress and the results of this will feed into the baseline in due course. The previous study states:

- *Park and Gardens:* On the whole there is a good level of access to parks within the urban area but there are issues of provision for residents in out lying areas. Access should be maximised via sustainable transport routes and where there is a deficiency, large amenity space could be upgraded to provide quality spaces.
- *Natural and Semi-natural:* Access to natural and semi-natural openspace is high across the urban and rural settlements as well as other large sites such as the strays. There is a need to maximise access whilst also managing biodiversity and balancing recreation. Whilst not part of this category, it is considered that the general countryside is also accessible due to the greenbelt ensuring countryside adjacent to the urban area
- *Amenity space:* The distribution of amenity space is uneven across the city although there is access to other types of openspace in most locations. Quality of the space could be upgraded in most cases and there should be the potential to use them for “pocket parks” where residents are outside of a 5 minute walk to the amenity space or park.
- *Children’s Openspace:* The distribution of childrens sites is fairly even across the city although some deficiencies were identified in Heworth Without, Huntington, Westfield and Acomb wards.
- *Young persons:* A limited number of residents were in the catchment for the young peoples facilities and the provision of more facilities



will be a challenge if residents are to be within a reasonable distance to this openspace type across the city.

- *Outdoor Sports Facilities:* Access to sports facilities could be enhanced with the use of school's facilities for community use. Also need to maximise opportunities to incorporate pitches where demand has been expressed.
- *Allotments:* The distribution of allotments is sporadic and there are waiting lists for many of the sites. Provision of new facilities would be welcomed particularly in wards where there are deficiencies such as Osbaldwick, Acomb and Westfield.
- The city centre has recreational importance for visitors and are valued by tourists and workers. It should be ensured that they remain of good quality.
- If additional development takes place, there would need to be a robust assessment of the provision of openspace and how much / what type should be provided.

Recently the provision of children's play areas has been given a boost through the Playbuilder programme. This is a national campaign investing £235 million nationally as part of the Government's commitment to the play agenda, along with the launch of the recent national Play Strategy and Children's Plan. City of York Council was allocated around £1 million from the Government Playbuilder Project, for the development approximately 22 play areas across the city. York has had a growing focus on the importance of play for a number of years and this new funding will provide greater access to higher quality outdoor play areas. This will directly link into York's play strategy 'Taking Play Forward', and assist in the authority's aim to raise the standard of play provision. Currently 2 new sites have been opened in York under this scheme in Elvington and Naburn. A further 9 sites have been proposed and will be pursued by the Council.

Five of York's Park and Gardens have also achieved Green Flag Award Status based upon the quality and provision of facilities within the park. These parks are Rawcliffe Country park, Clarence Gardens, Glen Gardens, Rowntree Park and Westbank Park. Two places in York have also received a Green Flag Community Award for their Gardens: The Nose, St Clement's Church who grows edible plants for local people deprived of growing space and St Nicholas Field which is a former rubbish tip transformed in an urban nature park and designated local nature reserve.

Natural England advocate the use of Accessible Natural Greenspace Standards (ANGSt). This recommends that everyone, wherever they live, should have accessible natural greenspace:

- of at least 2 hectares in size, no more than 300 metres (5 minutes walk) from home;
- at least one accessible 20 hectare site within two kilometre of home;
- one accessible 100 hectare site within five kilometres of home; and
- one accessible 500 hectare site within ten kilometres of home; plus
- a minimum of one hectare of statutory Local Nature Reserves per thousand population.

ANGSt is a powerful tool in assessing current levels of accessible natural greenspace, and planning for better provision. The three underlying principles of ANGSt are:

- a) Improving access to greenspaces
- b) Improving naturalness of greenspaces
- c) Improving connectivity with greenspaces

Ensuring that people have accessible openspace is a key social theme for the city to ensure health and well-being.

### Nature Conservation

In terms of Nature Conservation, York contains special areas which are nationally and internationally significant. Using the North Yorkshire system of a more regionally based assessment of sites, City of York Council has undertaken an audit of sites to provide an understanding of the nature conservation and biodiversity value within the authority. The audit identified that currently there is 886 hectares of wildlife habitats, which represents only 3.2% of the total authority area. It also identified SINC sites which are sites which of local importance to York. The original Biodiversity audit (1996) found 42 Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINC) within the authority boundaries, 9 sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) of national importance, three of which were also of international significance as Ramsars, Special Protection Areas (SPAs for birds) and Special areas of Conservation (SACs for habitats). The most recent audit (2009) has found that 5 of these sites no longer meet the requirements but that a further 49 new sites which fulfil this criteria. Furthermore, 87 additional sites have been recorded for their wildlife value but do not formally make the criteria to be a SINC site. The following table summarises the main nature conservation sites:

Contained within these sites are a range of known protected species including different types of bats and birds, badgers, great crested newts, water vole and barn owls. It is important therefore to take consideration of these species in planning for the future to make sure their habitats are maintained and not disturbed by development. More information on the sensitivities of the national and international sites will be contained within the Habitat Regulation Assessment accompanying the Core Strategy

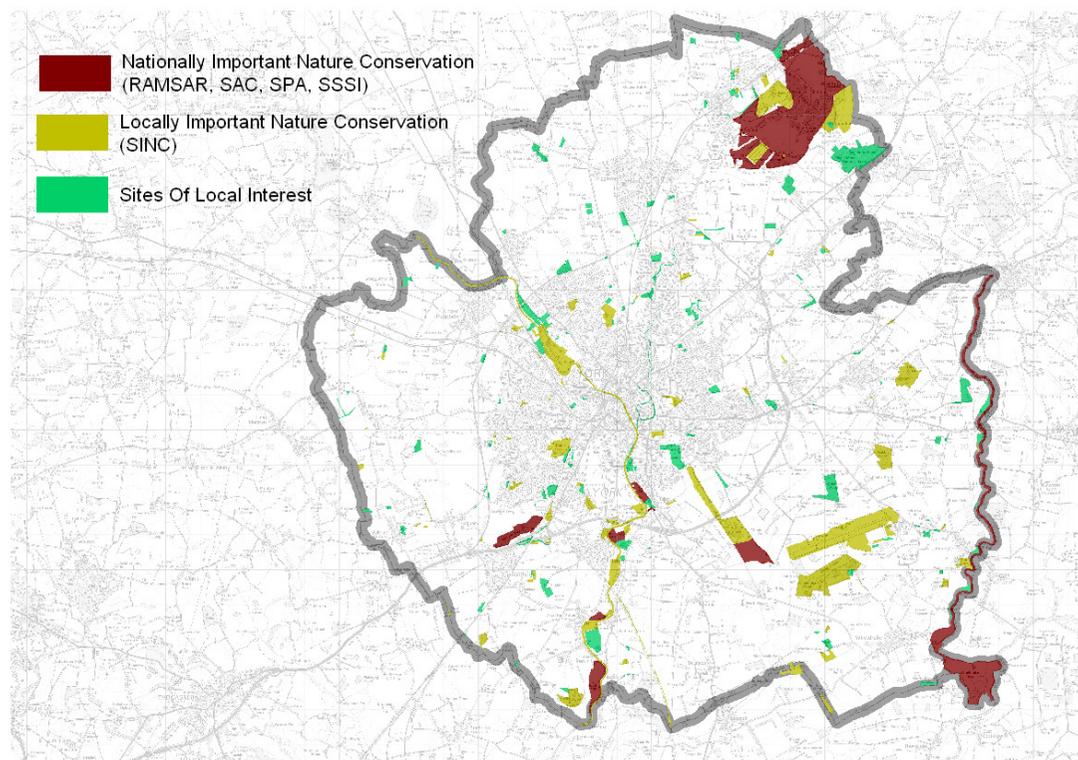
In addition to openspace and nature conservation sites, York has 3 main rivers – the Ouse, Foss and Derwent along with associated becks and tributaries, within its

Title	Total No	Total Area	Total Length*
<b>SSSI's:</b> Strensall Common, Heslington Tilmire, Askham Bog, Fulford Ings, Naburn Marsh, Church Ings, Acaster South Ings, Derwent Ings and the River Derwent.	9	895.08	18000
<b>SAC's:</b> Strensall Common, Askham Bog and Derwent Ings	3	714.75	18000
<b>SPA's:</b> Lower Derwent Valley	1	136 ha (682 ha)	
<b>NNR's:</b> Lower Derwent Valley	1	136 ha (682 ha)	
<b>Total No. Sites of Statutory Protection</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>895.08</b>	<b>18000</b>
Existing SINC's (retained)	37	426.40	7855
New Sinc's	49	154.53	24260
Sinc Hedges	41		11896
Total no. of Sinc's (excl. hedges)	86	580.93	
Total no. of Sinc's (incl. Hedges)	127		32115
SINC – Local Nature Reserves	3	54.65	
Non Sinc LNR's (1 part SINC)	2	12.30	
<b>Total LNR's</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>66.95</b>	
Non SINC Sites with Social Value	2	5.70	0
New Sinc's - Possible	15	173.61	1900
Sincs to be De-notified	5	5.75	950
Sites of Interest (Not Sinc Quality)	87	330.51	18710
Created Sites	<b>11</b>	<b>22.70</b>	<b>550</b>
<b>Total Sites of Interest (Not SINC value)</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>371.26</b>	
<b>Other sites(Unknown value)</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>155.50</b>	<b>750</b>

\*Where appropriate

boundaries. The River Ouse is ecologically important for several reasons. It acts as a conduit for the movement and migration of species to and from the Humber Estuary and, in its own right, it supports protected species, including otters and depressed river mussels. It provides a route for migratory fish as well as a natural flightline for migratory birds and bats. The Ouse also provides a suitable habitat for water voles and otters, a European Protected species, while the wider Ouse catchment supports the only confirmed British population of the rare tansy beetle. There are numerous important sites of environmental interest along the Ouse and its tributaries as well. For example the Ouse connects with the Lower Derwent Valley and Humber Estuary Special Protection Areas, which are designated under the European Union (EU) Birds Directive 1979. It also links with the River Derwent, Lower Derwent Valley and Humber Estuary Special Areas of Conservation.

York also has a total woodland cover of 998 hectares, which is 3.7% of the total land area and approximately 5.5 hectares per 1,000 population. This is lower than the regional coverage (Yorkshire and the Humber) of 5.8% of the total land area and 18.2 hectares per 1,000 population. As well as being aesthetically pleasing, trees have other environmental benefits associated within mitigating pollution and climate change. In total, there are around 20000 trees within the City of York in parks, strays, nature reserves, pockets of public open spaces and woodlands. The diversity of types of trees and their habitats mean that they are managed in different ways but for every tree felled, 2 are planted in order to maintain and increase their prevalence. This practice should be encouraged for its benefits to the city's image, managing climate change and promoting a healthy city.



Treemendous York is a new initiative being promoted by the community and City of York Council. A national survey undertaken by the Guardian and New City Beautiful identified that York has less tree cover than the national average of 12% (the European average tree cover is around 27%). The 'York New City Beautiful: Toward and Economic Vision' report (2011) recommended that 50,000 new trees should be planted in York to bring tree cover in the city to around the national average. The initiative aims to promote a healthier, greener, more environmentally friendly, successful and beautiful city. Almost a thousand trees have been planted in York since Treemendous was launched in October 2011. The main focus of the group over the past few months has been to identify and assess sites so that a plan of action can be put into place to start planting large numbers of trees as soon as the next planting season begins this autumn. In addition to Treemendous, York University

have planted 50,000 trees in the last 3-4 years and Earswick Council have planted 700 this planting season alone.

#### Key messages from the baseline

- Whilst open space in York includes approximately 480 hectares of parks and open spaces it is not distributed in a uniform manner across the city and therefore some areas are deficient in certain types of openspace;
- Quality of large parks and gardens in York is good with 5 designated as green flag award status;
- York has an abundance of important site for nature conservation at international, national, regional and local levels;
- The city's nature conservation sites support a diverse range of flora and fauna;
- Initiatives are ongoing to support nature conservation/openspace around the city to make a more environmentally friendly and healthy city.

#### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
Amount of openspaces managed to Green Flag Award Status	York	2011/12	5	4 (2010/11) 3 (2009/10)		n/a	CYC Monitoring; Green Flag Award website	Development Plan Monitoring Local Indicators
Amount of new accessible openspace provided as part of new development	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	CYC Monitoring	
Change in areas and population of biodiversity importance, including: i.Change in priority habitats and species (by type); and ii.Change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional, sub-regional or local significance.	York	2011/12	Area of biodiversity:  Loss: 5.75  Addition: 223  Total change: 217.25	Same as previous	n/a	n/a	CYC Monitoring	Development Plan Monitoring Core Indicators (E2)
Total amount of RAMSAR, SPA, SAC, SSSI and Local Nature Reserves	York	York	Total: 895.08 714.75ha SAC 36ha SPA	Same as previous	n/a	n/a	CYC Monitoring	Development Plan Monitoring Core Indicators (E2)

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
			895.08ha SSSI's 36ha NNRs  637.1ha SINCS 66.95ha LNR 486.5 Local Interest					
Loss of RAMSAR, SPA, SAC, SSSI, Local Nature Reserves (LNRs), Sites of Local Interest	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	CYC Monitoring / Biodiversity Audit	
Proportion of local sites where positive conservation management has been or is being implemented.	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	CYC Monitoring / Biodiversity Audit	

## WATER, FLOODING AND FLOOD RISK

### Flood risk

There is a well documented history of flooding from the River Ouse, with the records for York dating back to 1263. More recently, the Ouse hit the local and national media headlines as a result of widespread flooding in autumn 2000 and high river levels in September 2012. The map shows the areas within York that are categorised as being in Flood Risk zones 2 and 3. Flood risk 2 is a low to medium risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 0.1% to 1% and 0.1 to 0.5% from the sea. Zone 3 is a high risk with an annual probability of flooding from rivers of 1% or greater and 0.5% or greater from the sea. On this basis there are some 86km of defences on the River Ouse. The standard of protection provided by these defences ranges from greater than 20% to less than 0.5%.

The City of York Council has completed a Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA), which will assist the Council in the process of sequentially testing the suitability of sites at flood risk in line with the NPPF. The sequential test will be used to demonstrate that there are no 'reasonably available alternative sites' in a lower flood risk area in which to locate the proposed development. In addition to this the exceptions test will need to be applied, depending on the flood risk vulnerability and the flood zone. In line with the NPPF, the Strategic Flood Risk Assessment seeks to ensure that the potential risk of flooding off site, as a result of the redevelopment of land, is a key consideration when establishing appropriate land uses for a site.

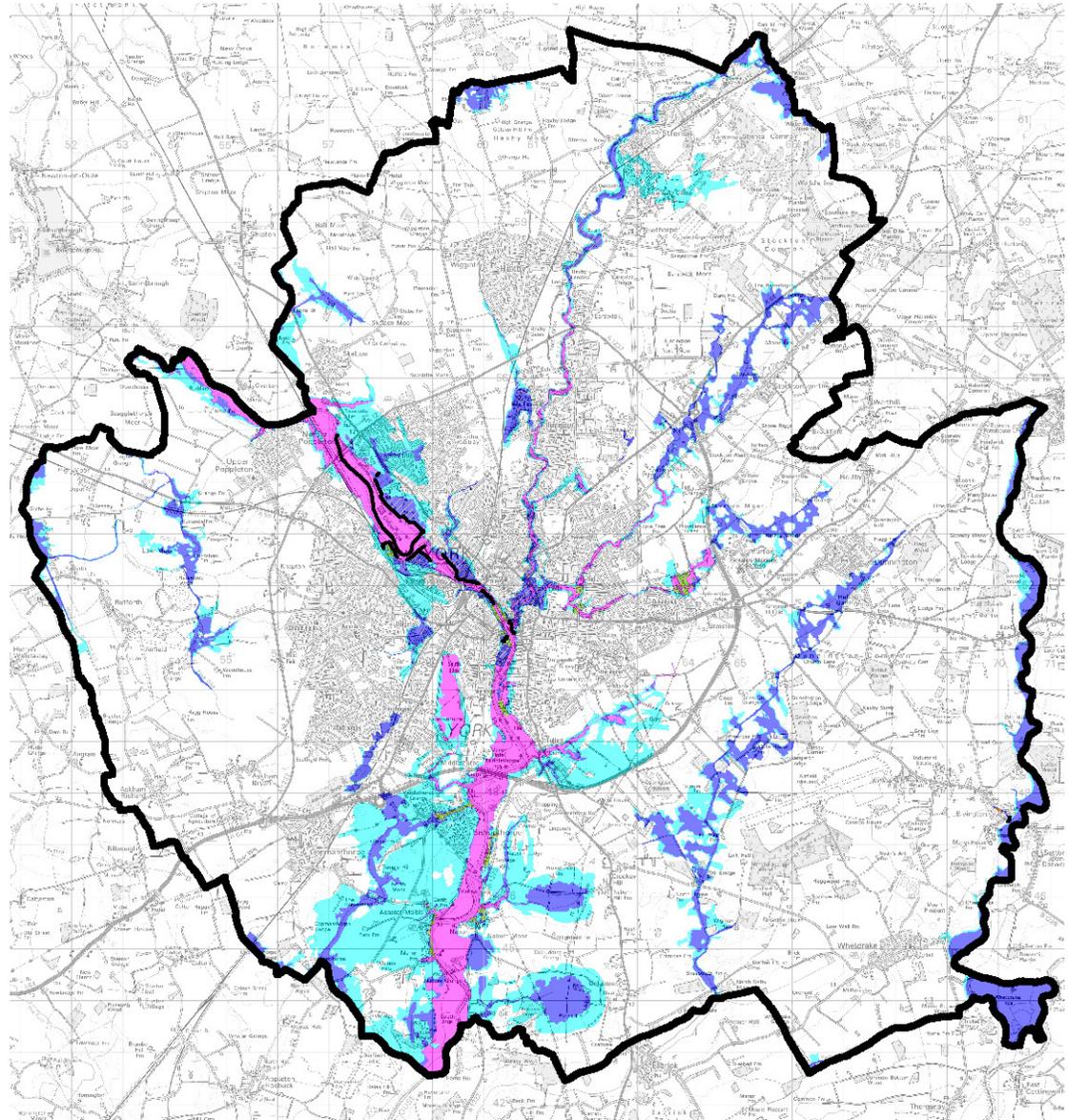
The SFRA is based on Environment Agency mapping which is considered reliable for the York area and unlikely to be modified significantly. Work is ongoing at present to update the SFRA in accordance with the NPPF as an evidence base for the LDF. This will feed into the baseline when it is complete. A map showing the extent of flood risk in York is shown on the following page.

Flood risk is predicted to alter in the future due to climate change and sea level rise. Climate changes may result in different rainfall patterns, which could increase the flood risk and as a result of sea level rise the flood risk in the tidal parts of the Ouse catchment area will increase. Given the anticipated frequency of extreme weather events in the future another issue to consider for flooding is surface water runoff and

**SFRA 2011 Flood Risk Zones Legend:**

<p>All Uncoloured Areas</p>    	<p>Zone 1: Less than 1 in 1000 annual probability of flooding in any year (&lt;0.1Percent)</p> <p>Zone 2: Between 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 annual probability of flooding in any year (1Percent to 0.1Percent)</p> <p>Zone 3a: Areas between 1 in a 100 and 1 in 25 annual probability of flooding in any year (1 to 4 Percent)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">3a - Defended up to 1 in 50, Flood Risk between 1 in 50 and 1 in 100 (2 to 1 Percent)</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">3a - Defended up to 1 in 100 (1Percent)</p> <p>Zone 3a(i): Developed areas with up to a 1 in 25 or greater annual probability of flooding in any year (4 Percent or greater)</p> <p>Zone 3b: Areas with up to a 1 in 25 or greater annual probability of flooding in any year (4 Percent or greater)</p> <p>Flood Defences</p>
---	--

drainage. Development can increase surface runoff through the use of non porous surfacing materials in development. Heavy rain events can therefore pose an increased flood risk unless there are areas which include openspace and permeable surfaces to let water filtrate into the ground. For more information on the impacts of climate change see page 25.



### Water Quality

In York, in 2006 75.32% of the river length was assessed as to have good biological quality which is an increase from 2003's percentage of 72.4 and above the national average of 53.6%. 50.33% of the river length in York has been assessed as having good chemical quality in 2006. This is a decrease from the 2003 figure of 62.4% but is near to the national average of 51.3%. The level of biological quality has stayed roughly the same since the previous survey date of 2000 however the chemical quality has declined from 72.4% of the river length being defined as good chemical quality in 2000. In the profile for the Vale of York from Natural England, the groundwater quality is stated as good in the east but poor in the west. All the rivers that have been assessed are of good chemical quality, including the rivers Ure and Ouse in the west. The ecological quality of the rivers in the area is classed as good or moderate, although a small stretch of river in the south-western corner associated with tributaries of the River Wharfe is classed as poor, as is the River Foss. Much of the central and northern parts of the NCA fall within the Yorkshire Ouse, Nidd and Swale catchment sensitive farming priority catchment, while parts of the south-east fall within the Yorkshire Derwent catchment sensitive farming priority catchment. (The catchment sensitive farming project offers advice and training to farmers and land managers in priority catchment areas to enable them to take voluntary action to reduce their high diffuse water pollution from agriculture to protect waterbodies and the environment.)

Humber River Basin Management Plan<sup>13</sup>, and Swale, Ure, Nidd and Upper Ouse Catchment Abstraction Management Strategy<sup>14</sup> states that in terms of surface water chemical status, the River Ouse is 'failing to achieve good' chemical status. Along the River Ouse, water quality improvements have been made in the past decade with the biological water quality of the Ouse classified as excellent to good in 2000. Furthermore, the chemical status of groundwater aquifers is 'good' in the west and 'poor' in the east of the NCA with the groundwater status in the Vale of York (in the Yorkshire Ouse, Nidd and Swale' priority catchment) identified as suffering from groundwater failures in 2001-2005 at certain locations due to a need for action on pesticide. High levels of pesticides, nutrients (nitrates and phosphate) and sediment loads within the watercourses of the east of the NCA are a result of diffuse agricultural pollution associated with intensive arable production and a large area under root crops, which also contributes to increased soil erosion. In the west of the NCA high phosphate and pesticide levels are associated with the dominance of arable farming and the high proportion of pig and poultry farms. The River Foss flows are dominated by wastewater treatment work discharges and land drainage, and there has been evidence of reduced water quality and nutrient enrichment.

### Key messages from the baseline

- York has a history of flooding which needs to be taken into consideration in the planning for the future of the city.
- Flooding is still likely and will effect people and businesses in York;
- There is a need to minimise future flood risk arising from the impacts of climate change;
- Flood risk in York arises from both river and surface water in York;
- Water quality is generally good with the main reasons for poor quality linked with agricultural farming practices.

<sup>13</sup> A: Current state of waters, Environment Agency (December 2009)

<sup>14</sup> Environment Agency (March 2004)

**Indicators:**

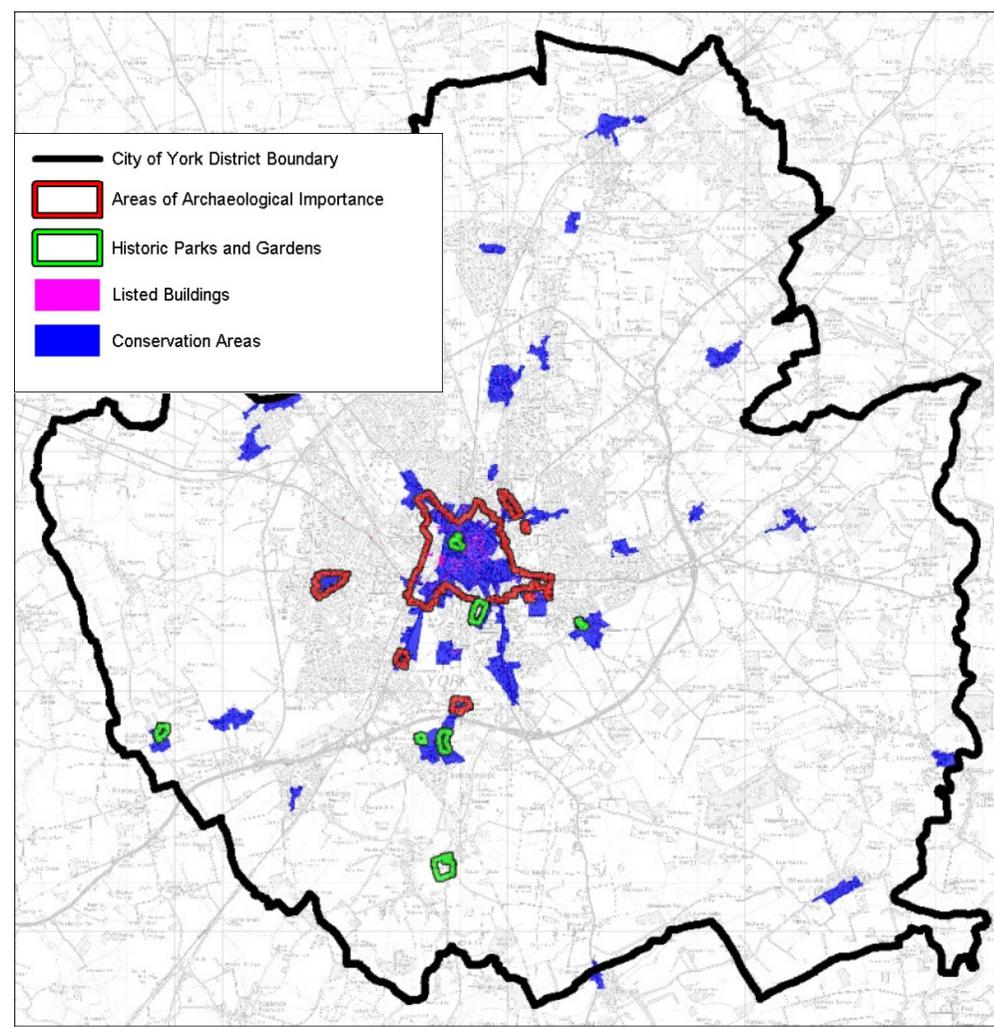
Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
Number of flooding events	York	2012	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	CYC	
Magnitude of flooding events	York	2012	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc		
No. of applications referred to Environment Agency	York	2012	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc		

## HERITAGE ASSETS AND CONSERVATION

### Heritage Assets

The historic environment of the City of York is of international, national, regional and local significance. This is recognised through the existing national statutory designations that apply to heritage assets in the City of York. Much of the unique attractiveness of the city as a place to live, work and visit arises from its historical and cultural assets.

The City of York is one of only five historic centres in England that has been designated as an Area of Archaeological Importance as the Archaeology is of national and international significance. It is widely acknowledged that many of the deposits are as yet undiscovered and will only become apparent in the urban area through redevelopment of sites and in rural areas through agricultural practice and any new development. Key to maintaining this resource in the future is understanding that there are areas which have high archaeological value and which may need full excavation as well as the sensitivities between development and its impact on archaeological deposits in close proximity to make sure that they are preserved for the future.



York's wealth of historic buildings include: York Minster, England's largest (surviving) medieval church and the largest Gothic Cathedral in Northern Europe as well as 2,228 listed buildings of which 242 (15%) are Grade 1 and 2\*. There are 22 scheduled monuments in the city including the city walls, York Castle, Clifford's Tower and St Mary's Abbey. The City also has 4 registered historic parks and gardens, which include the Museum Gardens and Rowntree Park. In addition to this the city has 35 designated Conservation Areas, each of which is covered by Conservation Area Appraisal and have extra controls applied to them so that the character of the area can be preserved and enhanced. At the local level there is a community-driven desire to adopt a list of locally significant buildings structures and spaces.

The Heritage Topic Paper (2011) draws together the evidence relating to the historic environment and translates this into an understanding of the city's special qualities and its complex 2000 year history. The evidence and understanding is then translated into the key influential factors, themes and six principle characteristics of the historic environment that helps define the

Key considerations in Heritage Topic Paper (2011)		
Factors	Themes	Characteristics
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geology</li> <li>• Climate</li> <li>• Topography</li> <li>• Landscape</li> <li>• Resources/Materials</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economy (Farming, Trade, Industry, tourism)</li> <li>• Administration (government, education, health)</li> <li>• Ecclesiastical / Belief</li> <li>• Military / Defence</li> <li>• Communication</li> <li>• Residential</li> <li>• Leisure / performance</li> <li>• Landscape and setting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong Urban Form</li> <li>• Compactness</li> <li>• Landmark monuments</li> <li>• Architectural character</li> <li>• Archaeological complexity</li> <li>• Landscape and setting</li> </ul>

special qualities. The factors are large-scale, almost deterministic environmental elements with which humans have interacted and produced the historic environment. The themes provide a high level categorisations which allows the narrative of human action to develop across chronological divisions. The characteristics provide both a means of describing this special historic character and of testing to potential impacts of policy.

### York's Historic Core

York Central Historic Core was only the second conservation area to be created under the Civic Amenities Act, which introduced the concept as a means to help local authorities protect and manage whole historic areas; the existing control, listing, was only intended for individual buildings. The Act – and the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act of 1990 which superseded it – defines conservation areas as '*areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance.*'

A study of the Central Historic Core was undertaken in two parts to enable an understanding of the character of the historic Core and how to manage it in the future. The first part sets out the Conservation Area's history and character at the city level and then divides the area into two dozen character areas. The purpose of this first is to understand the history, form and functions of the city in order to identify, first, the Conservation Area's special interest, second, those issues which threaten to damage what is special about it and, third, opportunities for enhancing its appearance and character. The second

part focuses on the management strategy for the area and recommendations for further work, including changing the conservation area boundary. The study recognises some of the key assets including the character areas identified, heritage assets of importance and why as well as key views analysis from around the authority and city centre.

- Medieval and Tudor shops and houses
- Medieval and Tudor civic and religious

---

- Georgian shops and houses
- Georgian civic and religious

---

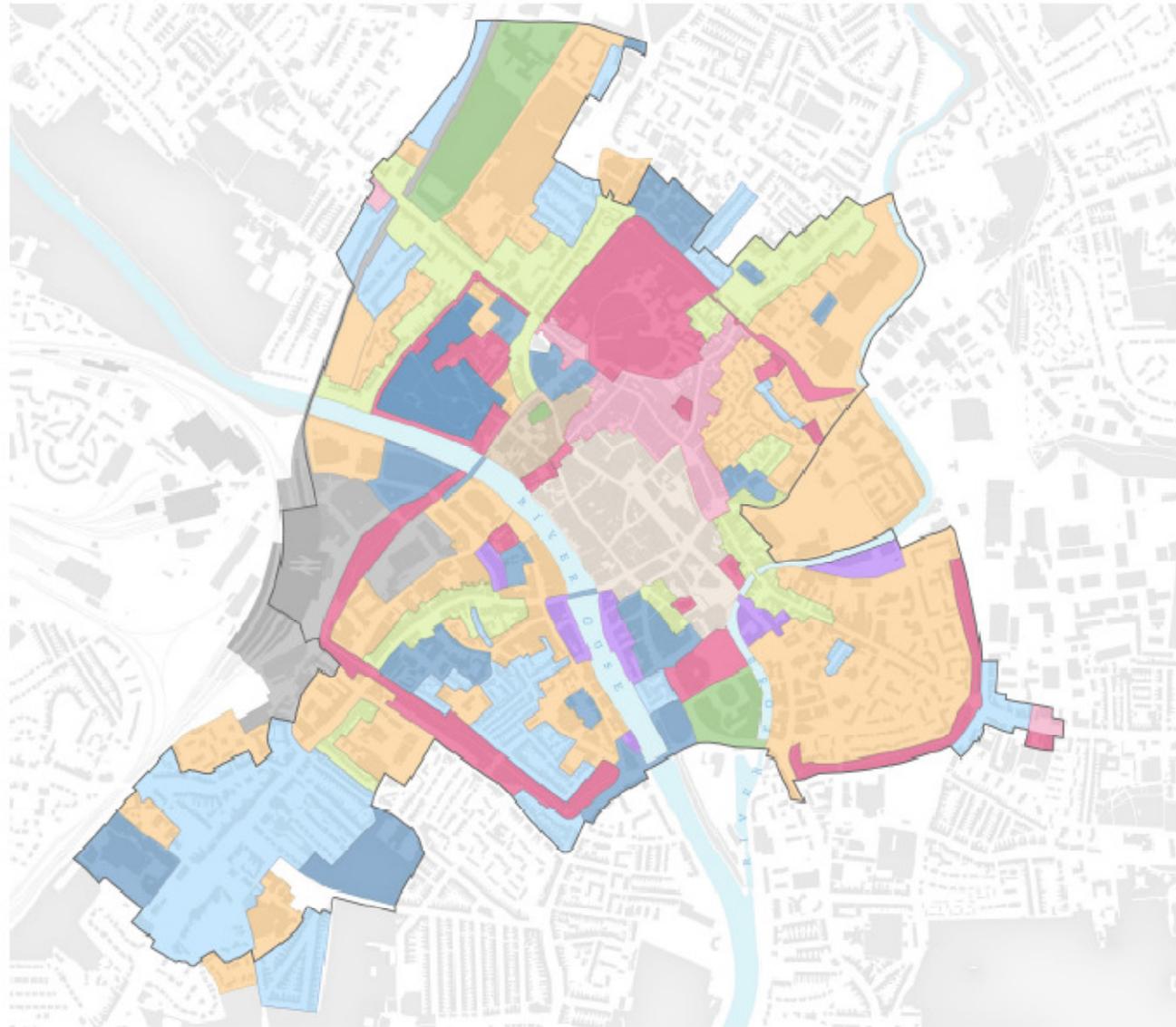
- Victorian and Edwardian housing
- Victorian and Edwardian civic and religious

---

- 18th/19th century quayside and commercial
- 19th century railway development
- 19th / 20th century shopping area
- 20th / 21st century development
- Existing Conservation Area boundary



Source: Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2012)

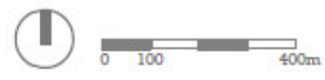


This drawing incorporates information from the Ordnance Survey which is © Crown Copyright. Aerial Licence: AL100017547

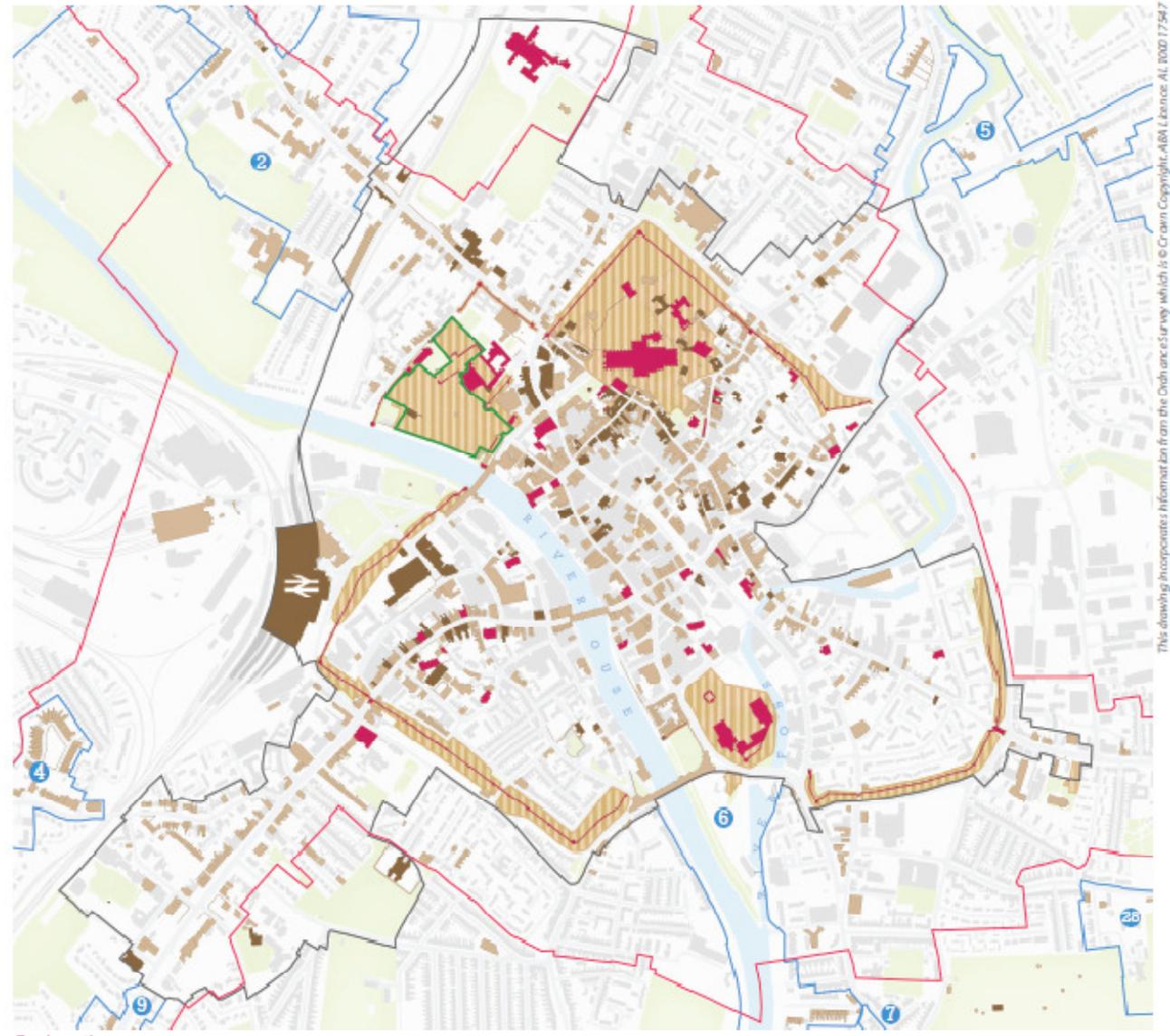
*Prevailing townscape and building character*

- Grade I listed building
- Grade II\* listed building
- Grade II listed building
- Scheduled Ancient Monument
- Registered Park and Garden
- Area of Archaeological Importance
- Central Historic Core Conservation Area boundary
- Adjacent Conservation Area boundaries

- Adjacent Conservation Areas*
- ④ No. 4 St Paul's Square/Holgate Rd
  - ⑨ No. 9 Tadcaster Road
  - ⑥ No. 6 New Walk/Terry Avenue
  - ⑦ No. 7 Fulford Road
  - ②⑧ No. 28 Heslington
  - ⑤ No. 5 Heworth
  - ② No. 2 Clifton



Source: Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2012)



Designations

This drawing incorporates information from the Ordnance Survey which is © Crown Copyright. All Rights Reserved. Licence No. 1000177947

**Key messages from the baseline**

- Historic character and setting is an integral part of the city's past and future;
- The attractive and unique historic environment contributes to/influences the economy, social and environmental functioning of the city of York;
- Appreciating the value of heritage assets is key to preservation and enhancement as well understanding any future impacts.
- Consideration needs to be given to the key views and assets which are identified to have a positive experience for the city.

**Indicators**

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	National Average	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
Number of Listed Buildings	York	2012	2,228		n/a		CYC Listed buildings register	
No. of Conservation Areas	York	2012	35	33 (2005)			CYC register of conservation areas	
No. of conservation areas which have an up-to-date character appraisal	York	2012	Tbc	Tbc	Tbc			
No. of buildings on the English Heritage Building at risk register	York	2012	0	n/a	n/a		English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register (2012)	
No. of conservation areas on the English Heritage Building at risk register	York	2012	2	n/a	n/a		English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register (2012)	

## LANDSCAPE

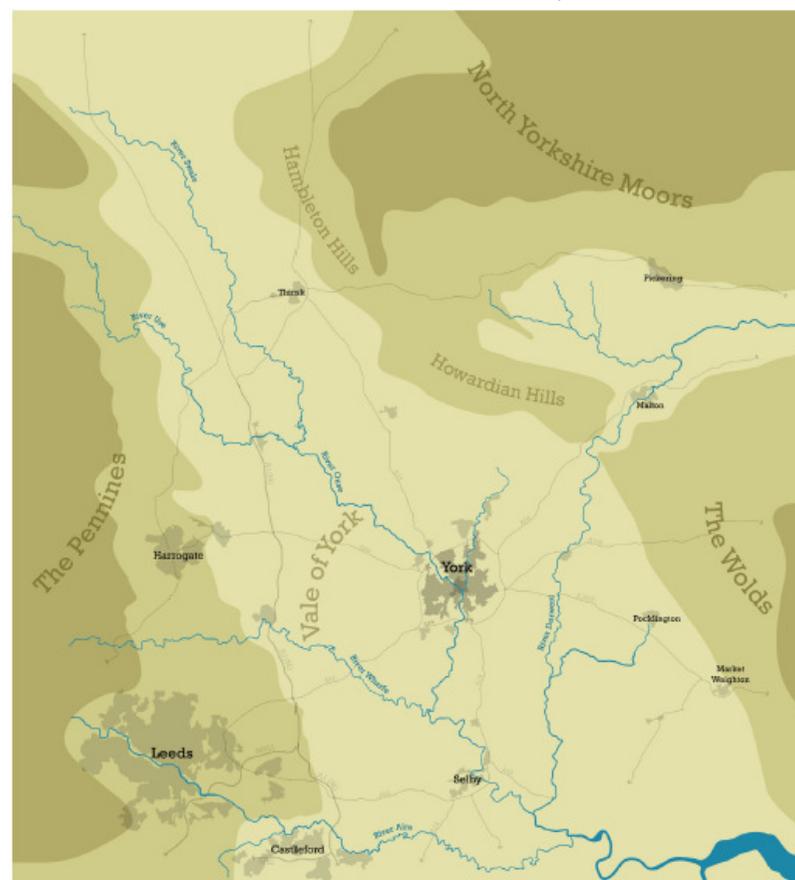
The European Landscape Convention defines Landscape as *“An area as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors”* (Council of Europe 2000).

Natural England’s National Character Area for the Vale of York<sup>15</sup> describes how York sits astride the River Ouse in the centre of the Vale of York, where the Ouse meets its tributary the River Foss. The Vale is a large low-lying basin stretching over 30 miles from Northallerton in the north to the Humber estuary in the south. This bowl is enclosed on three sides by higher ground: the Pennines rising to the west and the North York Moors to the north, with the Howardian Hills at their foot, sweeping east and south to become the Yorkshire Wolds on the other side of the River Derwent.

This location makes York a natural centre for regional and national communications – roads, rivers and railways – which is why the Romans brought their roads and founded a settlement here in the first place

The setting of York is characterised by open approaches leading towards the city. Long views are achieved across the relatively flat landscape with only occasional woods to interrupt extensive views. The series of green wedges in the city enable long views to be experienced from the outskirts of the city towards important city landmarks such as York Minster. The ring-road around York also allows an appreciation for the size and scale of the city as the flat approaches make possible long-distance views across the landscape towards York Minster. York Minster is a dominant feature within the City and views of this building are widely held to be very important in defining the special character of York and its setting. The open approaches enable the city to be experienced within its wider setting establishing a close relationship between the urban area, green wedges, surrounding countryside and the villages.

The landscape of York is broadly characterised as relatively flat and low lying agricultural land dominated by the wide flood plain of the River Ouse, rising slightly to



<sup>15</sup> National Character Area 28: Vale of York (Natural England, 2012)

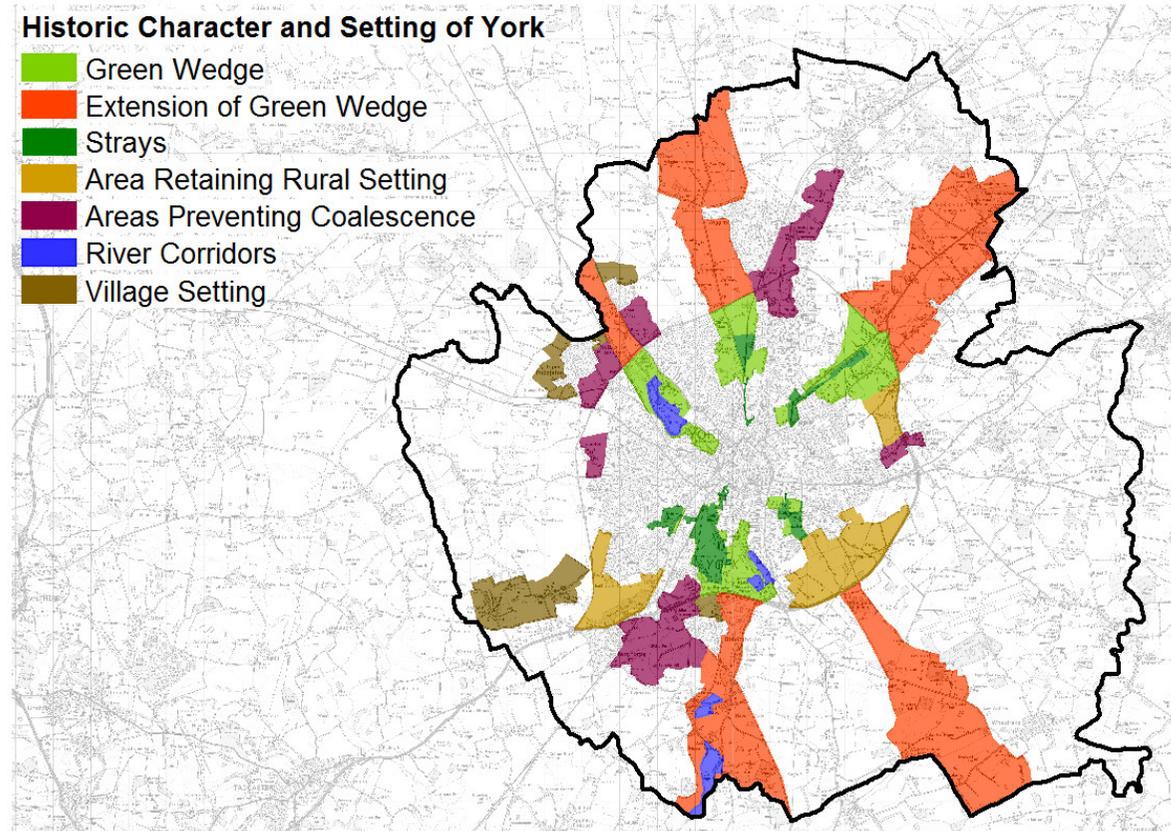
the east and surrounded by a relatively evenly spaced pattern of villages. Within a relatively small area (272 square kilometres) the York area boasts a range of sites with habitat and conservation value. These sites include ancient flood meadows, species-rich grasslands, lowland heath, woodlands and wetlands, which in turn is home to a variety of European protected species including bats, great crested newts, otters and other rare species such as the Tansy Beetle.

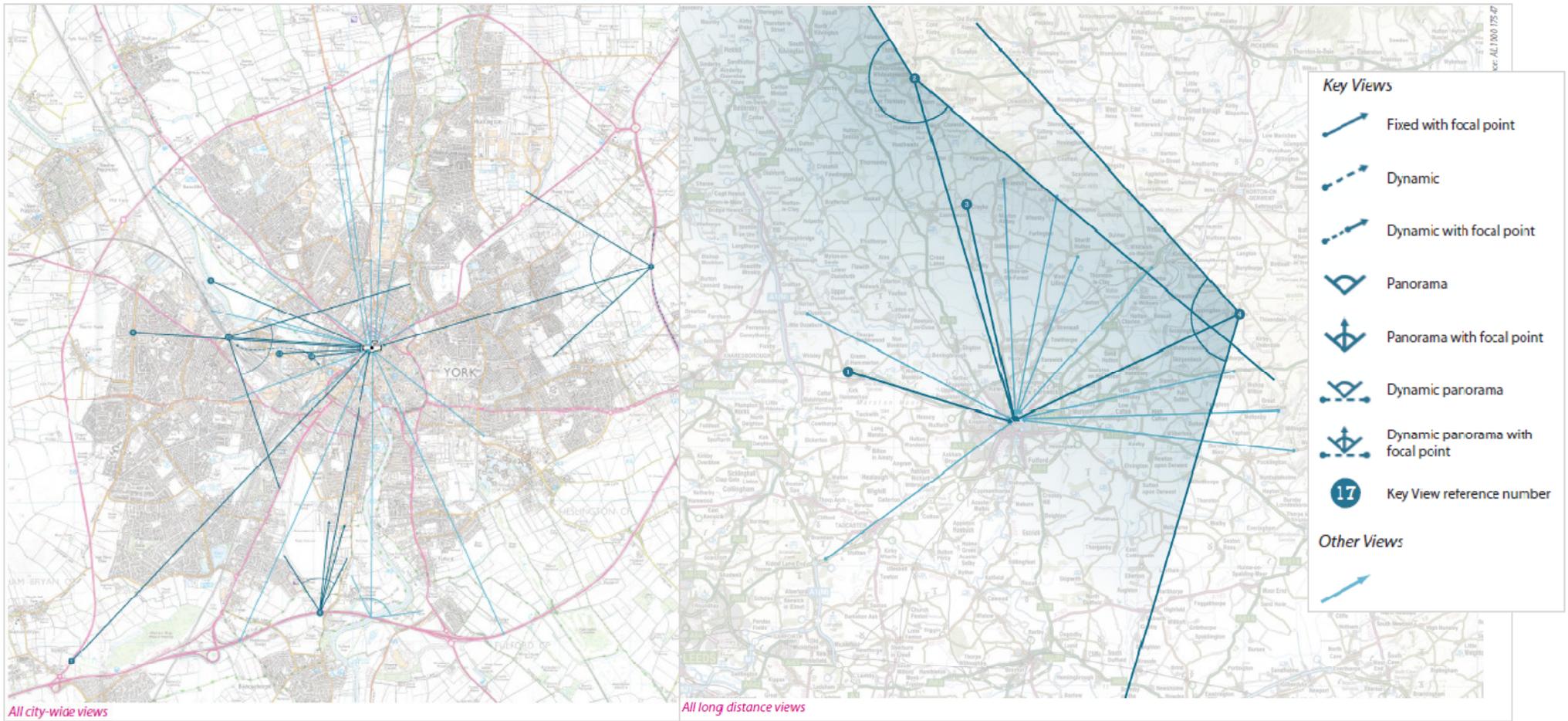
Specifically, the historic central city of York is recognised as important in the NCA as follows:

- The City of York sits at the centre of the NCA with roads radiating out from it as spokes on a wheel. There has been a history of settlement here, which brings in a high number of tourists to the area.
- York Minster forms a prominent landmark and focal point for the Vale and visitors to the area.
- There is development pressure around the city that could lead to development sprawl that takes away from the enclosed dominance of the town centre.

#### Significant Landscape Views in York

The views of York were captured in the Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal (2011). The maps illustrate that there are significant views from both within and outside of the York District boundary.





### Ecosystem Services

The Vale of York NCA <sup>16</sup> provides a wide range of benefits to society. Each is derived from the attributes and processes (both natural and cultural features) within with the area. These benefits are known collectively as ‘ecosystem services’. The predominant services can be summarised as:

<sup>16</sup> National Character Areas 28: Vale of York (Natural England 2012)

- Provisioning service (food, fibre and water supply)
  - Food Provision: The Vale of York is part of a large swathe of agricultural land to the north and south. Glacial lake deposits have helped to produce high grade soils (54 per cent Grade 3 and 28 per cent Grade 2), and historic drainage has helped to make the area ideal for arable farming, with 82 per cent of the total area in cultivation.  
Water Supply: It also provides a large amount of water for local communities and for those as far away as Sheffield, both from underground aquifers and from abstraction from the rivers running through the NCA. The western part of the NCA overlies a Permo-Triassic sandstone aquifer (the Sherwood Sandstone aquifer, which is a major source of drinking water for the region). Rainfall is low in the NCA, and due to existing high levels of demand on these aquifers they currently have no water available for additional abstraction (except for a small area in the south-eastern corner)
  
- Regulating services (water purification, air quality maintenance and climate regulation)
  - *Regulating climate change:* A low proportion of carbon is stored within the first soil horizon (0–5 per cent) across most of the NCA, although there are pockets of higher soil carbon content which coincide with the heaths at Allerthorpe and Strensall as well as some areas underlying the south-western part of York.
  - *Regulating soil erosion:* Regulation of soil erosion is currently low, although almost half the soils in the NCA are not susceptible to erosion. The light, sandy soils across much of the Vale are prone to soil erosion, with wind erosion an increasing concern in this area. Intensive agricultural practices increase the risk of erosion, especially after heavy rains or in areas of poorly draining soil. The risks are also enhanced on the steeper slopes where bare or cultivated soil is exposed and where continuous cultivation of crops such as potatoes has reduced organic levels in the soil.
  - *Regulating soil quality:* Soil quality in its current state and management enables highly productive agriculture to prevail across the NCA. The value of slowly permeable, seasonally wet, slightly acidic but base-rich loamy and clayey soils (which cover 37 per cent of the NCA) could decrease, as such soils are susceptible to compaction and can be easily damaged when wet.
  - *Regulating water quality:* Groundwater quality in this NCA is good in the east but poor in the west. All the rivers that have been assessed are of good chemical quality, including the rivers Ure and Ouse in the west. The ecological quality of the rivers in the area is classed as good or moderate, although a small stretch of river in the south-western corner associated with tributaries of the River Wharfe is classed as poor, as is the River Foss. Much of the central and northern parts of the NCA fall within the Yorkshire Ouse, Nidd and Swale catchment sensitive farming priority catchment, while parts of the south-east fall within the Yorkshire Derwent catchment sensitive farming priority catchment. (The catchment sensitive farming project offers advice and training to farmers and land managers in priority catchment areas to enable them to take voluntary action to reduce their high diffuse water pollution from agriculture to protect waterbodies and the environment.)
  - *Regulating water flow (flooding):* The NCA includes a large number of rivers that drain surrounding areas; high levels of drainage within the natural flood plains have increased the pressure on the river system, leading to a long history of flooding. The amount and speed of water arriving in the NCA are dependent on the condition of surrounding upland areas where the river headlands are located; land within the NCA is

heavily drained, so more water arriving more quickly from surrounding areas increases flood risk locally. There is potential for a more naturalised regulation of flood waters in this NCA, although the system currently runs at capacity, especially along the River Ouse. Many sections of river have been canalised, disengaging them from their flood plains. These rivers cannot naturally deposit silt within flood plains, and build-up in the channels can exacerbate flooding problems by limiting the storage capacity of the waterbody. Restoration of washlands has helped to alleviate some of the flooding pressures in the lower parts of the Vale, for example to the north of the City of York.

- Cultural services (Inspiration, education and wellbeing)
  - *Sense of place/Inspiration:* Sense of place and cultural heritage services are dominated by the arable landscape and the major rivers that dissect the flat, open landscape. Semi-natural features such as remnant heathlands, ponds, wetlands, grasslands, hedges, hedgerow trees, copses, shelterbelts, remnants of ancient semi-natural woodlands and commons are scattered through the area, as are historic features such as irregular fields, Romano-British settlements, parkland associated with country houses, distinctive linear villages, isolated farmsteads, masonry bridges and vernacular buildings of traditional materials of mottled brick and pantile roofs. Within the walls of the City of York the historic buildings and minster provide a strong sense of place.
  - *Sense of history:* There is a great sense of history throughout the NCA and the landscape is littered with evidence of settlements from Roman times. History within the Vale has been dominated by the continuous mixed land use of lush river meadow pasture and productive, versatile soils. Villages within this landscape have a structure relating to post-Norman settlement and planning but also reveal subsequent medieval redevelopment and modification. The history of enclosure, management and cultivation of the land is evident in the landscape but is being eroded due to imbalance in activity (for example there is more arable land and less pasture now). The City of York provides a central focus for historic character and entertainment, education and recreation in the Vale, attracting local, national and international visitors. The development of the city through different periods can be experienced within the city walls.
  - *Recreation:* Recreation and access are supported by the Yorkshire Wolds Way and Ebor Way long-distance routes, the network of footpaths (816 km at a density of 0.8 km per km<sup>2</sup>) and small areas of open access land (0.28 per cent of the area is open access land). The relatively little open access land in this NCA reflects the high levels of private land ownership; areas and old estates that are open to the public provide good opportunities for recreation. Within the City of York itself opportunities exist for recreation focused around historically important sites and themes. New developments provide opportunities to improve access to and recreation in a wider number of sites and areas and to ensure that the public realm remains accessible and does not become privatised.
  - *Biodiversity:* The remaining heathland sites at Strensall Common and Allerthorpe Common and the river flood plain of the Lower Derwent Valley are designated as Sites of Special Scientific Interest for their nature conservation value. The Lower Derwent Valley Special Protection Area/Special Area of Conservation/Ramsar site is one of the most important traditionally managed, species-rich alluvial flood meadow habitats remaining in the UK. All the rivers and their corridors that flow through the Vale are important features for biodiversity, and reconnecting the rivers with the flood plain along these corridors and decreasing external pressures on them will have benefits for biodiversity.

Strensall Common and Allerthorpe Common feature the best remaining examples of heathland habitat in the NCA, supporting a number of rare invertebrates and birds.

Patches of semi-natural habitat and small features such as ponds, ditches, hedgerows and trees provide permeability to the wider landscape for biodiversity and act as important stepping stones through the agricultural areas. The NCA is a priority area for action to support farmland birds, species of which are declining.

#### Key issues from the baseline

- York's Landscape is a primary feature of York's historic character and setting;
- There are specific elements of the landscape that need to be preserved in order to appreciate the whole of York's context;
- The City of York sites within the Vale of York which has key ecosystem services which need to be preserved or enhanced.
- Views from and to the landscape and built environment features are an important feature of York's character.

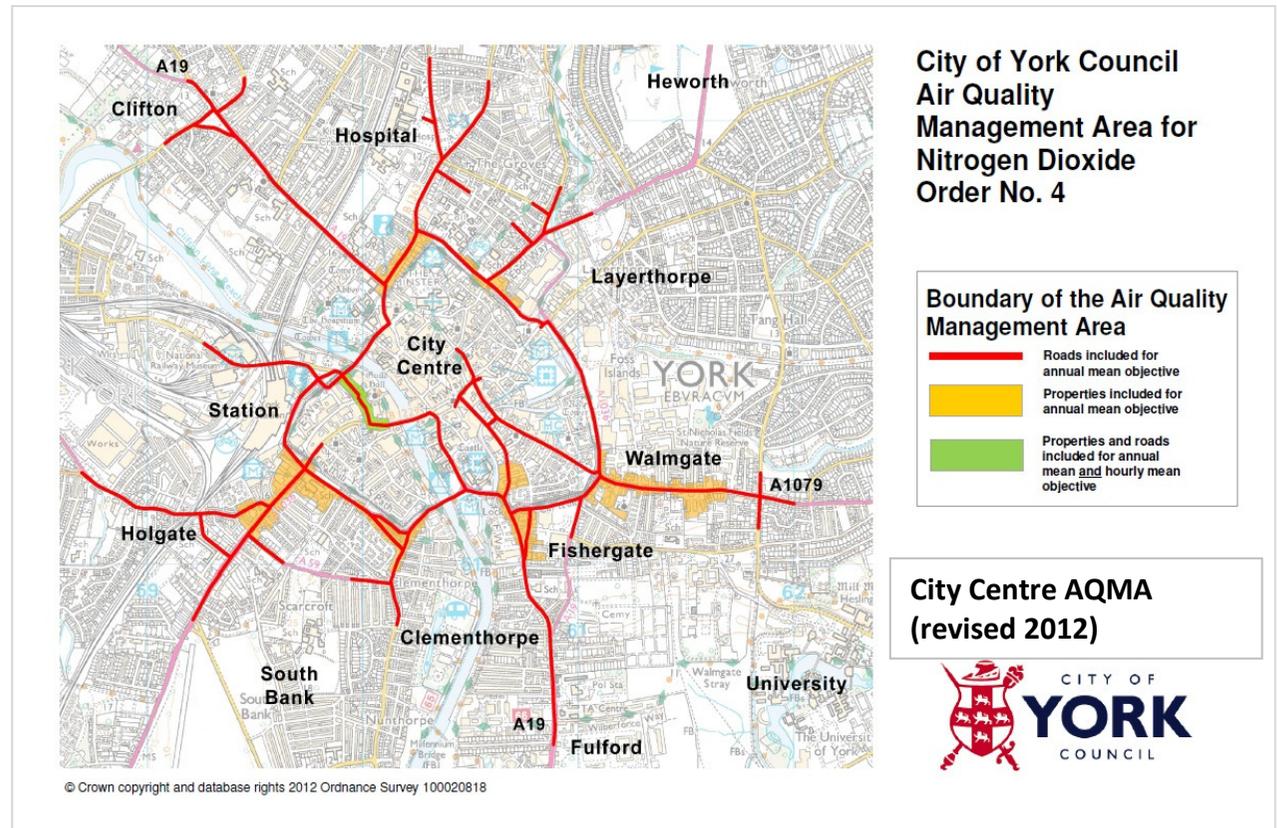
#### Indicators

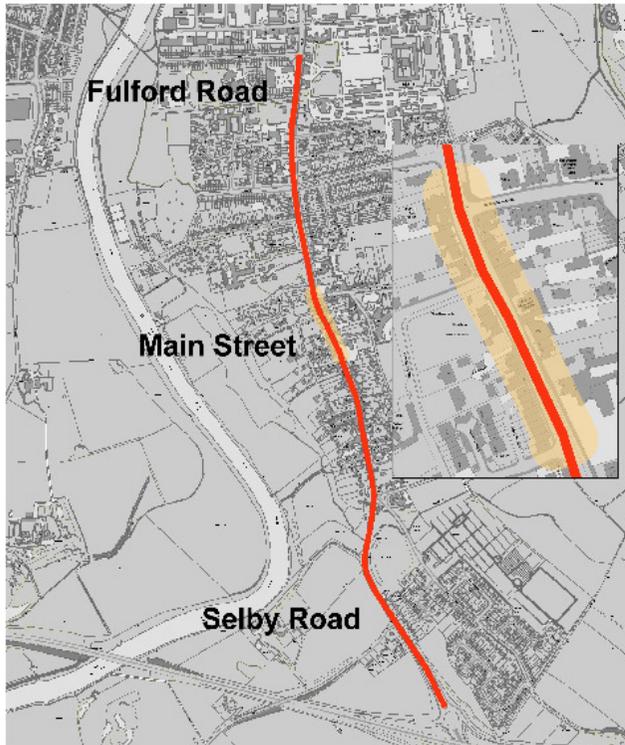
Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
Loss of strategic views	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
Percentage of land covered by environmental stewardship agreements	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
Percentage of the authority covered by Landscape character assessment	York	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC		
Area of gardens lost to development	York							
Extent of local historic parks and gardens at risk/lost	York	2012	0	n/a	n/a		English Heritage Buildings at Risk Register (2012)	

## AIR QUALITY

The Environment Act 1995 requires all local authorities to Review and Assess air quality in their areas and to declare Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where health based air quality objectives are not being met. In 2002 City of York Council (CYC) declared an AQMA around the inner ring road where concentrations of nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) were above the objective levels. Nitrogen dioxide is formed during all combustion processes (primary NO<sub>2</sub>), and can also be formed in the atmosphere from other pollutants (secondary NO<sub>2</sub>). The main source of nitrogen dioxide in York is traffic.

Concentrations of NO<sub>2</sub> within the city centre AQMA have continued to increase year on year since 2006 despite the introduction of two Air Quality Action Plans (AQAPs). The health based annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective continues to be exceeded at many locations around the inner ring road and more recently further air quality issues have been identified in suburban locations. A second AQMA was declared in Fulford in April 2010 (see next page) and, a third on Salisbury Terrace in April 2012 (see next page). In addition, the city centre AQMA has recently been amended. The revised order reflects the wider area of the city centre now known to be affected by breaches of the annual average NO<sub>2</sub> objective and includes some additional areas where breaches of the hourly objective for NO<sub>2</sub> have also recently been detected (George Hudson St / Rougier St).





**City of York Council  
Air Quality Management  
Area No 2**

**Fulford Road AQMA  
(April 2010)**

**Boundary of the Air  
Quality Management Area**

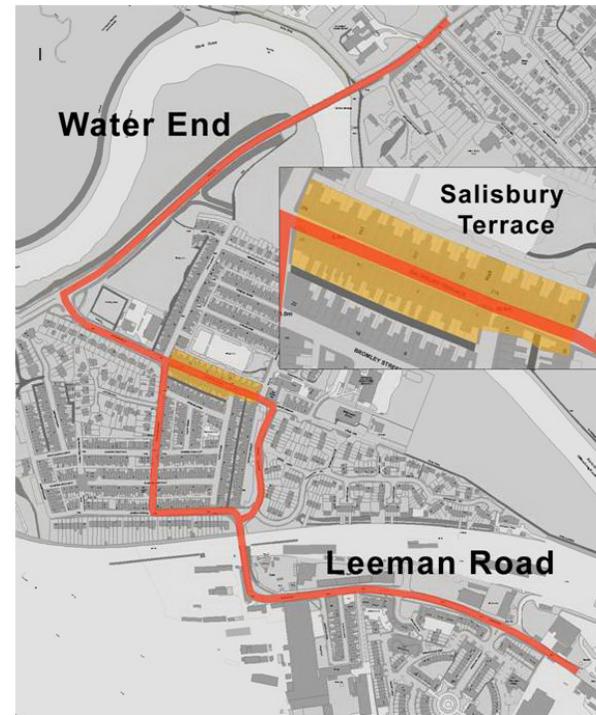
- Roads
- Properties



This map is based on Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office Crown copyright 2010. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. York City Council

To improve York's air quality, emissions from the remaining vehicle fleet (including buses, HGVs and taxis) need to be reduced and further measures need to be put in place to minimise traffic emissions from development. This can be achieved by incentivising the uptake of low emission technologies (such as electric, hybrid and bio-methane vehicles) within the general vehicle fleet and by requiring developers to mitigate more effectively against transport emissions from their developments (by providing incentives for low emission vehicle use and contributing towards the cost of low emission infrastructure).

Following the declaration of the first AQMA in 2002, two Air quality Action Plans (AQAPs) were drawn up. These AQAPs have focused primarily on encouraging 'modal shift' with an emphasis on encouraging walking, cycling and public transport use. Whilst reducing the number of journeys undertaken by car remains an important aspect of air quality management in York, modal shift alone is not delivering a great enough improvement in air quality.



**City of York Council  
Air Quality Management  
Area N° 3**

**Boundary of the Air  
Quality Management Area**

- Roads
- Properties



© Crown copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Survey 100020818

There also needs to be a more holistic approach to carbon and local air quality management to ensure all emissions to air are minimised as far as possible. An overarching Low Emission Strategy (LES) is now in place to address this issue. York has a vision to become the UK's first low emission city and the Local Plan has an important role to play in helping to deliver this. The planning elements of the Low Emission Strategy will be incorporated in a Low Emission Strategy Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). The SPD will set out standards and requirements for improving local air quality and provide detailed information on how applicants should approach planning applications where an air quality impact is anticipated.

Clear guidance in the form of a comprehensive schedule of the development triggers for each assessment type will be set out in the SPD, to ensure a clear and consistent approach. Information will also be provided on recommended low emission vehicle technologies and fuels that should be implemented to mitigate emissions. Mitigation measures are likely to include priority and parking incentives for low emission vehicles, the provision of electric charging points in new developments and car free developments. The potential of using developer contributions to fund low emission infrastructure and mitigate against emissions will also be explored.

Emissions to air will be a key consideration through the emerging Local Plan process. This will ensure that any air quality implications are identified at the outset, making sure that developments do not have a detrimental impact on air quality. In line with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), the cumulative air quality impact from individual sites in local areas will also be an important consideration for planning applications that are brought forward.

#### Key Issues from the baseline

- York's air quality continues to get worse in the city centre.
- A combination of measures is needed in order to tackle improving air quality including a modal shift in Transport and moving to low emission technologies with supporting infrastructure.
- York's ambition is to become the first low emission city.

#### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
NI185: Council CO <sup>2</sup>								
NI186: CO <sup>2</sup> Emissions								

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
NI188: Planning to Adapt to Climate Change								
Amount of reduction in Annual Mean Nitrogen Dioxide (NO <sub>2</sub> ) concentrations								
Amount of reduction in Annual Mean Particulate (PM <sub>10</sub> ) concentrations								
% above or below legal requirements for NO <sub>2</sub> and PM <sub>10</sub>								
Reduction in emissions to air to be determined through emerging Council's Low Emissions Strategy								
Number of electric vehicle charging points								
Number of new developments which incorporate low emissions technologies								

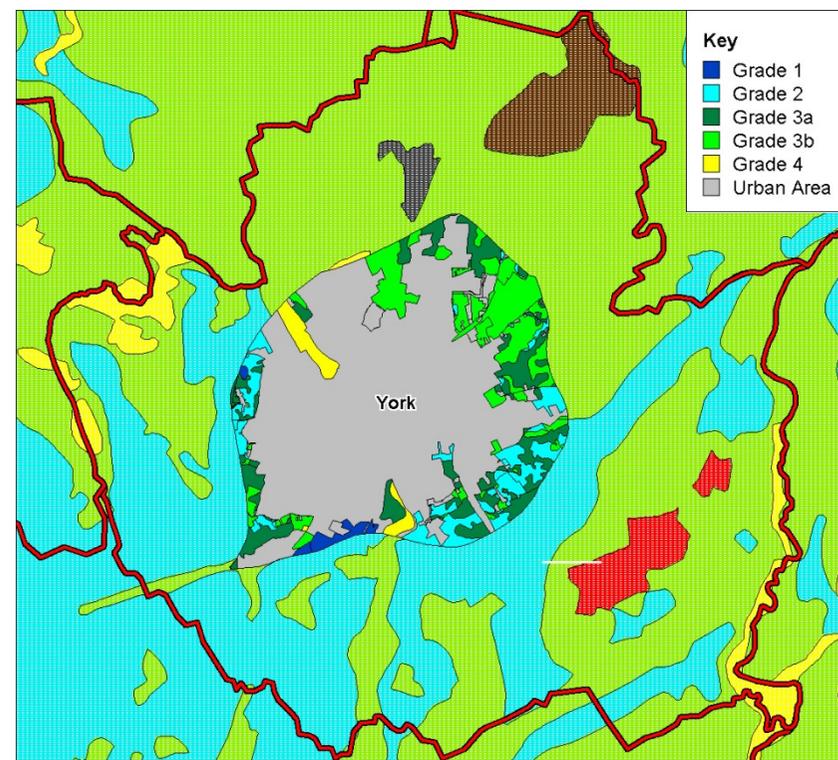
## SOILS

### Agricultural Land

Natural England's character appraisal of 'The Vale of York'<sup>17</sup> is an "area of relatively flat, low-lying land surrounded by higher land to the north, east and west. High-quality soils across most of the National Character Area (NCA) mean that arable cultivation is the predominant land use, although some pig and dairy farming takes place in the western parts of the NCA. A key feature of the NCA is the rivers that drain surrounding higher land and run southwards through the Vale on towards the Humber basin."

Overall, the Vale of York has good quality agricultural soils with just over half of the area has soils classified as Grade 2 and almost a quarter is classified as Grade 3. Most of the highest quality agricultural soils (Grade 2 soils) are found in the south west and scattered across the northern half of the NCA. The map showing the Agricultural Land Classification (2002) shows this in the context of the authority boundary.

The high agricultural grade soils in the NCA are important for food production. The slowly permeable seasonally wet slightly acid but base-rich loamy and clayey soils (37% of the NCA) may suffer compaction and/ or capping as they are easily damaged when wet. In turn, this may lead to increasingly poor water infiltration and diffuse pollution as a result of surface water run-off. In areas with slightly acid loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage (11%) the soils are easily poached by livestock and compacted by machinery when the soil is wet and the weak topsoil structures can easily be damaged.



<sup>17</sup> NCA Profile 28: The Value of York, Natural England (2012) <http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/3488888>

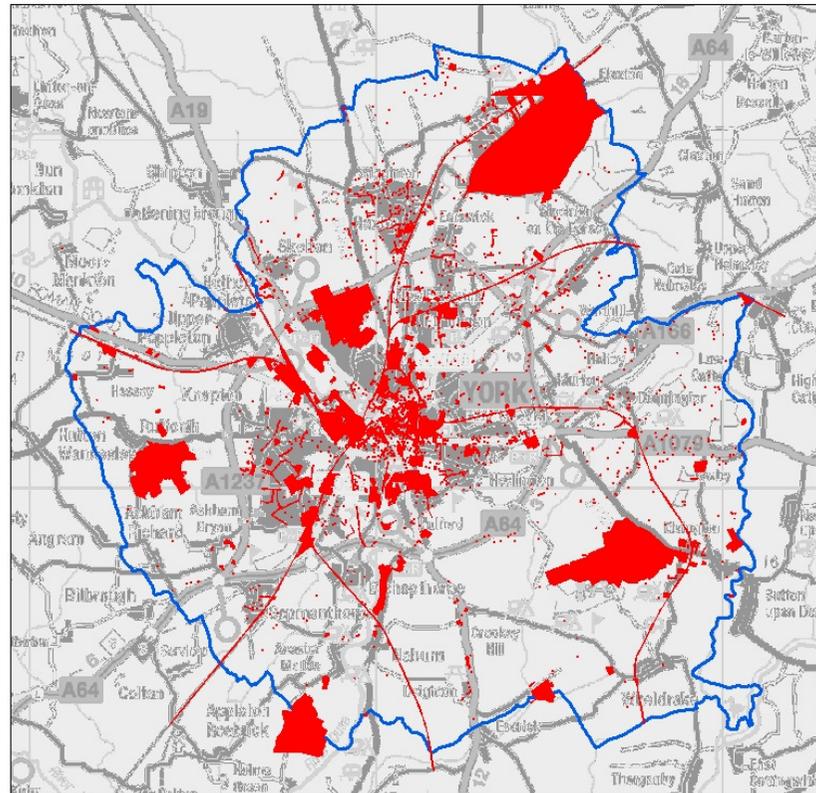
## Contamination

The UK has a considerable legacy of historical land contamination involving a wide range of substances. On all land there are background levels of substances, including substances that are naturally present as a result of our varied and complex geology and substances resulting from diffuse human pollution. On some land there are greater concentrations of contaminants, often associated with industrial use and waste disposal. In a minority of cases there may be sufficient risk to health or the environment for such land to be considered contaminated.

Part 2A of the Environmental Protection Act 1990, which was created by Section 57 of the Environment Act 1995, establishes a legal framework for dealing with land contamination in England. In addition, land contamination is a material planning consideration under the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and is also addressed in the National Planning Policy Framework.

The overarching objectives of the Government's policy on land contamination are to identify and remove unacceptable risks to human health and the environment, and to ensure that land is suitable for its current/proposed use.

The council published its first Contaminated Land Strategy in July 2001, to outline its strategic approach for carrying out its statutory inspection duties and for securing remedial action. The strategy was reviewed and updated in 2005 and 2010, and is next due to be reviewed in 2013. The council has currently identified 3,669 potentially contaminated sites within the city. All of the potentially contaminated sites have a past industrial use or have been used for waste disposal activities.



Topographic Map: Ordnance Survey © Crown Copyright. All rights reserved City of York Council Licence No. LA 10020818

Potentially Contaminated Sites in York

■ Potentially Contaminated Sites  
 Council Boundary

The council will consider the potential implications of land contamination, both when it is developing plans and when it is considering individual applications for planning permission. Developers must submit appropriate contamination assessments with planning applications. If there is potential for contamination to influence the site, planning conditions will be imposed to ensure that the site will be safe and suitable for the proposed use. It is the responsibility of the developer to investigate and cleanup land contamination as necessary.

#### Key messages from the baseline

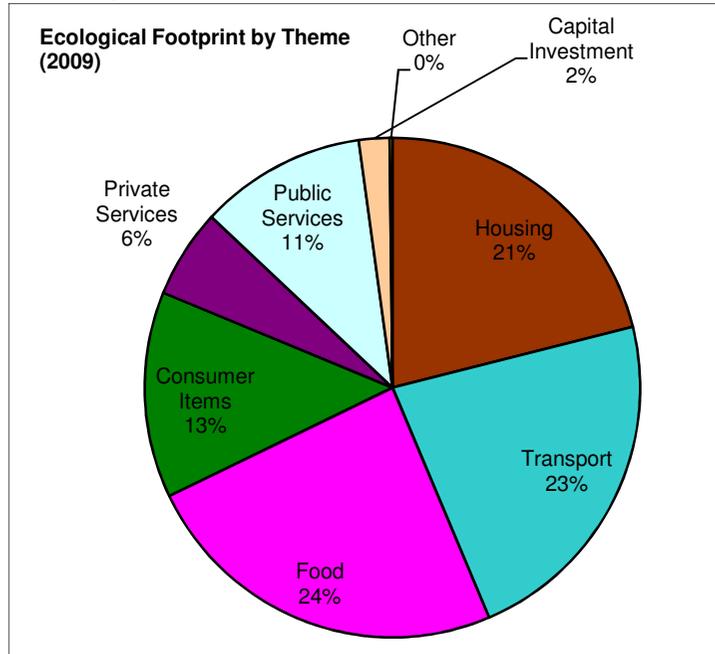
- There are contaminated land sites across the city which would require remediation should it be taken forward for development.
- There are crossovers between land contamination with natural resources and people's health and well-being;
- Agricultural Land in York is predominantly of good quality and therefore valuable for farming.

#### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
The number of planning applications that investigate and remediate land contamination prior to redevelopment.								
Amount of development on Previously Developed Land								

## RESOURCE CONSUMPTION, ENERGY AND WASTE

### Eco Footprint



Reducing our ecological footprint is a key aim of 'One Planet Living'<sup>18</sup>. The vision of One Planet Living is: A world in which people everywhere can lead happy, healthy lives within their fair share of the Earth's resources. The available footprint is 1.8 global hectares (gha) per person. Currently, York's ecological footprint is 4.72 global hectares (gha) per person<sup>19</sup>, which is just over the UK average of 4.64 gha per person. York's footprint has decreased since 2001 and 2006 a footprint of 6.3 and 5.38 global hectares per person respectively. The City of York Community Strategy (Without Walls) sets a target for the progressive reduction of York's ecological footprint to 3.5ha per person by 2033. To achieve the goal of 'One Planet Living' this would need to reduce further to the 1.8 ha per person figure. York's carbon footprint agenda is set out in the Climate Change section of this annex.

Another measure in understanding York's global impact is the Carbon Footprint. The average carbon footprint for a York resident is 16.74 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>. For more information see the Climate Change section of this annex.

### Water Resources and Consumption

Yorkshire Water state that the reservoirs are 98% full currently (Nov 2012) but still promote water efficiency to safeguard the resources. The average person uses 65,000 litres per year or 180 litres per day<sup>20</sup>. As people own more appliances which use water, water efficiency is paramount to ensuring that water resources are available in the future.

<sup>18</sup> One Planet Living (OPL) is a joint initiative of BioRegional and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF). It aims to make sustainable living easy, attractive and affordable throughout the world.

<sup>19</sup> Taken from the results released in October 2009 by the Stockholm Environment Institute

<sup>20</sup> Yorkshire water (2012)

Water for York is abstracted from the River Ouse and River Derwent. Increase in development and population will lead to further water resource abstraction, which may impact on the two rivers. The depletion of the Sherwood aquifer is a priority consideration for development in the York sub zone. Yorkshire Water's final Water Resources Management Plan 2009: "Striking the Balance" has weighed up the demand and supply of water for the forthcoming 25 years. The document forecasts demand and the measures which will help to ease any deficit in the future. The demand model has inbuilt assumptions regarding the projected population and households as well as the projected effects of climate change, leakage, implemented water efficiency measures and assumed new homes in accordance with the Code for Sustainable Homes. The new housing forecast detailed within the report has been based on information from the National House-Building Council, Cambridge Econometric and current Yorkshire Water data. This data was used to amend the initial forecasts provided by Experian to take account of Yorkshire specific development plans at that time.

York lies within the Grid SWZ zone within Yorkshire Water's area, which previously had an identified deficit in future dry summers from the previous management plan. However, Yorkshire Water's revised scenarios and updated baseline has led to a positive conclusion in this report. The final WRMP supply-demand balance assessments showed no deficits in the dry year annual average scenarios for all three water zones. It also states that the Grid SWZ zone will remain in surplus throughout the planning scenarios both with and without the integration of the East GWZ in 2011/12. The two resource management options selected from the draft plan were the Swale groundwater source option and the River Ouse treatment works extension option. As a result of the revised demand forecast, Yorkshire Water are no longer forecasting a deficit in the supply/demand balance and remain in surplus throughout the planning period to 2034/35. This was including the potential impact of climate change on supply and demand forecasts.

### Energy Consumption and resources

The average domestic consumption of electricity and gas has been decreasing since 2006 with York consistently below the national average. Similarly, the consumption for commercial and industrial gas and electricity show a decrease in consumption.

The council is committed to reducing fuel poverty and improving housing standards as well as reducing the carbon footprint of housing in the city. To this end the Council works with Yorkshire Energy Partnership to run free insulation programmes, areas based insulation schemes and also social schemes including the installation of electricity generating solar PV panels on over 400 council homes.

Between 2010 – 2012 over 4000 residents also received impartial advice on energy efficiency and renewable energy generation.

2010 Consumptions Statistics	Average gas consumption	Average electricity consumption
Average household in York	15,575	3,819
Average UK household	15,087	4,150
Average commercial in York	565,557	73,856
Average UK commercial	670,316	76,863
Source: DECC, 2012		

New figures for CO<sub>2</sub> across the city show the impact of the bad winter in 2010 across York with a similar impact across the rest of the country. Domestic, Industry and Commercial CO<sub>2</sub> all went up in 2010 increasing overall CO<sub>2</sub> by 6% with Industry going up 9.1% and domestic up 8.5%. Estimates (based on DECC estimate of 8% energy consumption reduction between 2010 and 2011) show a more positive picture for 2011 with emissions falling again. However, total emissions have fallen by 13% from 1.3 million tonnes ( or 1,302 kilo tonnes) in 2005 to just over 1.13 million tonnes (or 1,131 kilo tonnes) of CO<sub>2</sub> in 2010. This is a reduction of just over 170,000 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>.

The issue of renewable energy production has become prominent based upon the national drive to reduce carbon emissions and produce more sustainable fuel. The UK Renewable Energy Strategy sets out aspiration for 30% of electricity and 12% of heat to be supplied from renewable energy. A Renewable Energy Viability Study for York has been commissioned to look at the energy profile of York and its potential to generate renewable energy as well as demands for energy in the future. This report states that the demand for electricity is expected to reach 820,819 MWh and 1,785,076 MWh of heat per year by 2020. In order to achieve the aspirations set out by the UK Strategy, York will need to produce 246,246 MWh of electricity and 214,209 MWh of heat from renewable sources by 2020. At the moment the expected renewable energy development will only account for 2% of demand and therefore it needs to be promoted in development more. Recommendations regarding the most appropriate renewable energy to implement in the city, will be published in the Local Plan. This information will feed into the baseline when the report is completed.

Through the Renewable Energy Viability Study for York it estimated that in 2010 York had just under 10 MW of installed generating capacity from renewable / low carbon technologies. In addition to this, between April 2010 and October 2012, 1327 renewable energy installations have been registered under the Feed-In-Tariff. This equates to an additional installed capacity of 4.5MW of energy.

### Waste

The City of York has a positive decreasing trend for decreasing the tonnes of waste produced. The amount of waste that was landfilled has reduced to 55.1% a 2004/05 baseline figure of 82.2%. Similarly, there has been a significant increase in the amount of recycling that has occurred with the vast majority of residents having a kerbside recycling collection service. Recycling and waste management is high on the council agenda to promote sustainable living and has been presented in campaigns to the public heavily over the past couples of year. It is expected that improvements will be made each year hence forth.

CO <sub>2</sub> emissions for York				
Year	Industry and Commercial (kilo tonnes)	Domestic (kilo tonnes)	Road Transport (kilo tonnes)	Grand Total (kilo tonnes)
2005	535.9	460.9	305.2	1,302.0
2006	531.5	457.6	305.6	1,294.6
2007	441.9	440.2	307.0	1,189.1
2008	429.7	438.4	294.6	1,162.7
2009	381.4	397.4	284.9	1,063.7
2010	417.0	431.0	283.5	1,131.5

(source: DECC)



In order to process waste effectively in the future, City of York and North Yorkshire County Council form the North Yorkshire Waste Partnership. As part of this the partnership are working to find a sustainable solution to the sub-regions waste in the future and are now looking to finalise a contract using the Private Finance Initiative (PFI). Ameycespa, who the partnership are working with, propose to build a new facility in the site of an existing quarry and landfill site at Allerton, a site adjacent to the A1 between York and Knaresborough. The site proposes a number of methods which will aim to recover value from almost every aspect of the waste through generating energy. This will take place through:

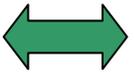
- Mechanical treatment : to screen out organic matter and recover metal, paper and plastic
- Anaerobic digestion: to treat organic waste and generate 1.1MW of renewable 'green' electrical power
- An energy from waste plant treating remaining waste after separation of recyclables and generate around 24MW of power.
- An Incinerator Bottom Ash plant to process residual ash into an aggregate which can be used in construction.

#### Key Issues from the Baseline

- York has reduced its overall consumption of energy resources over the past few years and this trend is likely to continue;
- A key consumer of resources is transport;
- External factors such as the weather is likely to continue to impact on consumption;
- The Council is committed to resource and carbon reduction through energy efficiency;
- Water resources are not likely to have a significant effect on York as the household consumption has been built into Yorkshire water's model. Water efficiency however is still required;
- The amount of waste produced in York is reducing whilst the levels of recycling and composting has increased in line with a decrease in landfill.

#### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	Previous Value	Trend	National Average	Data Source	Indicator Source
Average annual domestic consumption of gas (kwh) in York	York	2010	15,575	18,266 (2006) 17,563 (2007) 16,938 (2008) 15,505 (2009)		England & Wales - 15,087	DECC: Statistics & high level indicators	National Quality of Life
Average annual commercial and industrial consumption of gas (kwh) in York	York	2010	565,557	833,706 (2006) 607,144 (2007) 592,327 (2008) 549,192 (2009)		England & Wales - 670,316	DECC: Statistics & high level indicators	

Average annual domestic consumption of electricity (kwh) in York	York	2010	3,819	3977 (2007) 3817 (2008) 3,820 (2009)		England & Wales - 4,150	DECC: Statistics & high level indicators	
Average annual industrial consumption of electricity (kwh) in York	York	2010	73,856	72,212 (2006) 67,598 (2007) 67,631 (2008) 70,215 (2009)		England & Wales - 76,863	DECC: Statistics & high level indicators	
Estimated number of households in fuel poverty	York	2010	13404	13,100 (2009)		North Yorkshire - 90,407	DECC, Fuel Poverty statistics	
% of households fuel poor	York	2010	16.1%	15.7% (2009)		North Yorkshire - 19.8%	DECC, Fuel Poverty Statistics	
Number of kg of household waste collected per head of population	York	2011/12	tbc	629 (2008/09) 614 (2009/10) 582 (2010/11)		n/a	City of York Council Plan NPI 191	National Quality of Life Indicators, CLG; Sustainable Communities, Egan Review;
% of household waste which has been recycled and composted	York	2011/12	tbc	45.1% (2008/09) 43.26% (2009/10) 45.1% (2010/11)		12.4	City of York Council NPI 192	National Quality of Life Indicators, CLG; Sustainable Communities, Egan Review;
% of household waste which has been landfilled	York	2011/12	tbc	55.1% (2008/09) 56.7%(2009/10) 54.5% (2010/11)		n/a	City of York Council Plan NPI 193	National Quality of Life Indicators, CLG; Egan Review;
% of households resident in the authority's area served by kerbside collection of at least two recyclables	York	2011/12	tbc	86.7% (2006/07) 86.98% (2007/08) 87% (2008/09) 92.3 (2009/10) 99.4% (2010/11)		n/a	City of York Council Plan local indicator	National Quality of Life Indicators, CLG; Sustainable Communities, Egan Review;

## COMMUNITY SAFETY

In 2008/09 64% of York residents felt York is a safe place to live which is an increase on the 2007/08 figure of 55% and 53% in 2006/07. In addition to this 94% of people expressed that they felt safe out during the day and 61% felt safe outside in their local areas after dark.

Peoples perception and satisfaction with crime has been recorded on a national level to understand what residents are concerned about most. The results for 2008/09 show that 21% of residents within York are concerned about street robbery, 39% about car crime and 57% about speeding cars/lorries. 39% of people are also concerned about burglary. Whilst these figures remain fairly high, they are decreases on the 2007/08 figures Of 27%, 47%, 62% and 53% respectively.

The City of York Community Safety Plans have been produced by the Safer York Partnership (a multi-agency partnership with City of York Council, North Yorkshire Police, North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue and others). Following a full audit of multi-agency data on crime and disorder and a public consultation exercise, the 2011-14 strategy identified the top issues to be address within York were: dwelling (house) burglary, violent crime, anti-social behaviour and vehicle crime. The community consultation also identified drugs and alcohol and speeding traffic as causing most concern to the community. Between 2008-2011, the Safer York Partnership reduced:

- Serious Acquisitive Crime by 52% or 2244 crimes;
- Domestic Burglary by 28% or 304 crimes;
- Theft from a Vehicle by 62% or 1466 crimes;
- Cycle Theft by 3% or 48 crimes;
- Most Serious Violent crime by 23% or 35 crimes;
- Violence related to the night time economy during Operation ALTN8 and Operation STYLE time periods, by 56% and 13% respectively.
- Assault with Injury increased by 17% or 172 crimes;
- Criminal Damage by 40% or 1688 crimes;
- City of York Council Anti-social behaviour Calls for Service by 22% or 948 calls for service;
- North Yorkshire Police Anti-social behaviour Calls for Service increased by 1% or 100 calls for service.

The priorities for the latest safety plan have been developed from a Joint Strategic Intelligence Assessment compiled using information gathered from all the responsible authorities, wider partners and the community. The priorities are:

- Autocrime - reducing the volume of vehicle-related offences;
- Burglary - reducing the number of house, shed/garage and commercial burglaries;

- Cycle Theft - reducing the number of bikes stolen and number of cycle thieves;
- Drugs and Alcohol – reducing the harm caused by substance misuse;
- Safer Neighbourhoods – including tackling anti-social behaviour and road safety;
- Violent Crime – including alcohol related violence in the night time economy and domestic violence.

### Key messages from the baseline

- People generally think York is a safe place to live;
- Crime rates are decreasing;
- Support for the future should be aimed at helping to meet the objectives and identified priorities set out in the Community Safety Plan.

### Indicators

Indicator	Area	Period	Value	National Average	Previous Value	Trend	Data Source	Indicator Source
How safe or unsafe do you feel when outside in you local areas after dark: % safe or fairly safe?	York				2008/09: 61% safe 24% unsafe		Place survey 2008/09; Big York Survey (2012)	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
How safe or unsafe do you feel when outside in you local areas during the day: % safe or fairly safe?	York				2008/09: 94% safe 2% unsafe		Place survey 2008/09; Big York Survey (2012)	Local Quality of Life IndicatorsCLG.
% of residents surveyed feeling that York is a safe place to live	York				55% (2007/08) 64% (2008/09)		City of York Talkabout Survey; Big York Survey (2012)	Without Walls (LSP) Success Measure - Safer City
Rate of domestic burglaries	York				11.4% (2008/09)		City of York Council Plan BVPI 126	National Quality of Life Indicators, CLG, Egan Review - Sustainable Communities Indicators
Number of serious violent crimes	York	2010/11			151 (0.78) (2008/09) 123 (0.63) (2009/10)		National Performance Indicator NPI 15	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Number of serious acquisitive crimes	York	2010/11			3459 (17.9) (2008/09) 1998 (10.2) 2009/10)		City of York Council BVPI 127b	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG
Number of vehicle crimes per 1,000 population	York	2010/11			20.8 (2005/06) 19.2 (2006/07)		North Yorkshire Police Authority / BVPI 128	Local Quality of Life Indicators, CLG

Scoping theme	Scoping Topics	New SA Framework Objective	Previous relevant SA Objectives
Place	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Location</li> <li>Key location features: rivers, roads</li> </ul>	N/a – contextual	N/a
Population and Households	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Population data</li> <li>Household data</li> <li>Housing growth/development</li> </ul>	1. To meet the needs of the population in a sustainable way.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>S9: Quality affordable housing available for all</li> </ul>
Health and well-being	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lifestyle trends</li> <li>Life span and Health stats</li> <li>Pollution</li> <li>Crime statistics</li> </ul>	2. Improve the health and well-being of York's population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>S2: Maintain or reduce York's existing noise levels;</li> <li>S3: Improve the health and well-being of the York population;</li> <li>S4: Safety and security for people and property;</li> <li>EN5: Improve air quality in York.</li> </ul>
Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Education and Skills</li> </ul>	3. Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EC2: Good education and training opportunities for all which build on the skills and capacity of the population</li> </ul>
Employment, Business, Retail and Tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Economic composition</li> <li>Key drivers</li> <li>Economic growth</li> <li>Wages</li> <li>Employment rates</li> </ul>	4. Create Jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable and inclusive economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EC1: Good quality employment opportunities for all</li> <li>EC3: Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment</li> </ul>
Access and Equality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deprivation</li> <li>Access to housing</li> <li>Access to skills</li> <li>Access to Services</li> </ul>	5. Help deliver equality and access to all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EC4: Local food, healthcare, education/training need and employment opportunities met locally</li> <li>S5: Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making;</li> <li>S7: Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling.</li> <li>S9: Quality affordable housing available to all</li> <li>S10: Social inclusion and equity across all sectors</li> </ul>
Transport and Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport Infrastructure</li> <li>Travel patterns</li> <li>Road Safety</li> <li>Air quality</li> </ul>	6. Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>S6: Reduce the need to travel by private car;</li> <li>S7: Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling;</li> <li>S8: A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements;</li> </ul>

Climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable design</li> <li>• Carbon &amp; Eco footprinting</li> <li>• Renewable energy</li> <li>• Future flood risk</li> </ul>	7. To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Headline objective: to reduce York's ecological footprint;</li> <li>• EN4: Minimise Greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the effects of climate change;</li> <li>• EN6: Prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources;</li> </ul>
Green Infrastructure, Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nature conservation</li> <li>• GI Corridors</li> <li>• Openspace</li> </ul>	8. Conserve and enhance bio-diversity, flora and fauna for an attractive and accessible natural environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN3: Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment</li> </ul>
Natural Resources, energy and waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mineral resources</li> <li>• Waste arising</li> <li>• Waste processing</li> </ul>	9. Use natural resources efficiently and safeguard their quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN1: Land use efficiency that maximise the use of brownfield land;</li> <li>• EN6: The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources;</li> <li>• EN8: Maintain and improve water quality;</li> <li>• EN7: Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling.</li> </ul>
		10. Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN7: Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling.</li> </ul>
Air Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air pollution</li> <li>• AQMAs &amp; Hotspots</li> <li>• Transport and travels patterns</li> </ul>	11. Improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN5: Improve air quality;</li> <li>• S7: Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling.</li> </ul>
Water and Flood Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flood zones</li> <li>• Water quality</li> <li>• Water resources</li> </ul>	12. Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN9: Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York</li> </ul>
Culture and Historic Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Heritage designations</li> <li>• Historic character (HIA + Urban Characterisation study)</li> </ul>	13. Preserve and enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage and character and setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN2: Conserve and enhance the historic environment and cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic environment.</li> </ul>
Landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landscape character</li> <li>• GB Character</li> </ul>	14. Protect and enhance the landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S1: Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public openspace/recreational areas and leisure facilities for all;</li> <li>• EN3: Preserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment.</li> </ul>
Geology and Soils	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sources of contamination</li> </ul>	Within objective 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EN7: Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels</li> </ul>

---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Extent of contamination</li></ul>		of reuse and recycling.
--	---	--	-------------------------

**Previous SA Framework used for the Local Development Framework**

<b>Headline Objective</b>		
<b>H1. To reduce City of York's Ecological Footprint</b>		
<b>Environmental</b>	<b>Social</b>	<b>Economic</b>
EN1. Land use efficiency that maximises the use of brownfield land	S1. Enhance access to York's urban and rural landscapes, public open space/recreational areas and leisure facilities for all	EC1. Good quality employment opportunities available for all
EN2. Conserve and enhance the historic environment and cultural heritage of York and preserve the character and setting of the historic environment	S2. Maintain or reduce York's existing noise levels	EC2. Good education and training opportunities for all which build skills and capacity of the population
EN3. Conserve and enhance a bio-diverse, attractive and accessible natural environment	S3. Improve the health and well-being of the York population	EC3. Conditions for business success, stable economic growth and investment
EN4. Minimise greenhouse gas emissions and develop a managed response to the effects of climate change	S4. Safety and security for people and property	EC4. Local food, health care, education/training needs and employment opportunities met locally
EN5. Improve Air Quality in York	S5. Vibrant communities that participate in decision-making	
EN6. The prudent and efficient use of energy, water and other natural resources	S6. Reduce the need to travel by private car	
EN7. Reduce pollution and waste generation and increase levels of reuse and recycling	S7. Developments which provide good access to and encourage use of public transport, walking and cycling	
EN8. Maintain and Improve Water Quality	S8. A transport network that integrates all modes for effective non car based movements	
EN9. Reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	S9. Quality affordable housing available for all	
	S10. Social inclusion and equity across all sectors	

	New framework objective	New sub-objectives Will the policy/allocation:	SEA Topic	Indicative Indicators to use	
				For Policy Monitoring	For Site Allocations
1	To meet the diverse housing needs of the population in a sustainable way.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver homes to meet the needs of the population in terms of quantity, quality;</li> <li>• Promote improvements to the existing and future housing stock;</li> <li>• Locate sites in areas of known housing need;</li> <li>• Deliver community facilities for the needs of the population;</li> <li>• Deliver pitches required for Gypsies and Travellers and Showpeople.</li> </ul>	Population <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NI159: Supply of ready to develop housing sites (Maintain rolling five-year supply of deliverable housing sites)</li> <li>• Core Indicator H1: Plan Period and Housing Targets</li> <li>• Core Indicator H2:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Net additional dwellings (in previous years)</li> <li>• Net additional dwellings (in reporting year)</li> <li>• Net additional dwellings (in future years)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Core Indicator H3: New and Converted Dwellings – on Previously Developed Land (PDL)</li> <li>• Net additional homes provided by location</li> <li>• Core Indicator H4: Net additional pitches (Gypsy and Traveller)</li> <li>• Housing Mix broken down by 1,2,3 and 4+ beds in the market housing sector; Affordable housing mix broken down by 1,2,3 and 4+ beds</li> <li>• % of new houses completed at:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• City Centre – 75dph;</li> <li>• Urban area – 50 dph;</li> <li>• Suburban area (and Haxby) – 40 dph</li> <li>• Rural area – 30 dph</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Average house prices by type</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not applicable</li> </ul>

2	Improve the health and well-being of York's population	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid locating development where environmental circumstances could negatively impact on people's health;</li> <li>• Improve access to openspace / multi-functional openspace</li> <li>• Promotes a healthier lifestyle though access to leisure opportunities (walking / cycling)</li> <li>• Improves access to healthcare;</li> <li>• Provides or promotes safety and security for residents;</li> <li>• Ensure that land contamination/pollution does not pose unacceptable risks to health.</li> </ul>	<p>Human health</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % of new developments built that are within 400m of a community facility (Primary school, GP or Convenience Store) and within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency</li> <li>• % of new community facilities that are within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency</li> <li>• Loss of Community Facilities</li> <li>• Life expectancy at birth</li> <li>• Infant Mortality Rate</li> <li>• Death rates from respiratory diseases</li> <li>• Percentage of people describing their health as 'good' or 'very good'</li> <li>• Rate of domestic and commercial burglaries;</li> <li>• Percentage reduction in fear of crime statistics from CYC surveys;</li> <li>• Percentage of residents who think where they live in York is a safe place to live;</li> <li>• Reduction in households which have a deficiency to accessible openspace;</li> <li>• Number of parks with Green Flag Award Status.</li> </ul>	<p>Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• doctors</li> <li>• openspace</li> </ul>
3	Improve education, skills development and training for an effective workforce	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide good education and training opportunities for all;</li> <li>• Support existing higher and further educational establishments for continued success;</li> <li>• Provide good quality employment opportunities available to all;</li> </ul>	<p>Population</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No of 16 – 18 year olds in education or employment or training</li> <li>• % of the population with GCSEs / NVQs /further education qualifications</li> <li>• Unemployment rate</li> <li>• Percentage of people out of work for over 12 months</li> <li>• Number of JSA claimants</li> <li>• The number of educational facilities which are available for use by the wider community</li> </ul>	<p>(Housing) Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nursery provision</li> <li>• primary schools</li> <li>• secondary schools</li> <li>• higher education facilities</li> </ul> <p>(Employment) Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nursery provision</li> </ul>

4	Create jobs and deliver growth of a sustainable and inclusive economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Help deliver conditions for business success and investment;</li> <li>• Deliver a flexible and relevant workforce for the future;</li> <li>• Deliver and promote stable economic growth;</li> <li>• Enhance the city centre and its opportunities for business and leisure;</li> <li>• Provide the appropriate infrastructure for economic growth;</li> <li>• Support existing employment drivers;</li> <li>• Promote a low carbon economy..</li> </ul>	N/a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BD1: Total amount of additional employment floorspace – by type (gross and net)</li> <li>• BD2: Total amount of employment floorspace on previously developed land (square metres)</li> <li>• Core Indicator BD3: Employment land available by type (in hectares)</li> <li>• BD4: Amount of completed retail, office and leisure development in different locations</li> <li>• Amount of additional employment land (hectares) developed for B1, B2 &amp; B8</li> <li>• % of working age population in employment</li> <li>• Local Indicator: Annual visitor expenditure and % increase on previous monitoring year</li> <li>• Average length of stay of visitors in the City and % increase on the previous monitoring year</li> <li>• Losses of employment land in i) employment areas and ii) local authority area</li> <li>• % growth per annum in tourism earnings in York</li> <li>• <i>Town Centre Health Check Indicators to include:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Diversity of main town centre uses (by number, type and amount of floorspace);</i></li> <li>○ <i>Shopping rents (pattern of movement in Zone A rents within primary shopping areas);</i></li> <li>○ <i>Proportion of vacant street level property and length of time properties have been vacant;</i></li> <li>○ <i>Pedestrian flows (footfall); and</i></li> <li>○ <i>Customer and residents views and behaviour.</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Number of VAT registrations / number of VAT registered businesses</li> <li>• Percentage of population who are economically active.</li> <li>• % Increase in employment generated by tourism</li> <li>• Number of knowledge based jobs and % increase on previous monitoring year</li> <li>• Number of ‘green jobs’ and % increase on previous monitoring year</li> <li>• Job density</li> <li>• No. of jobs created per annum.</li> <li>• % increase in no. of jobs on previous monitoring year</li> </ul>	Not applicable at location level assessment but linked to all Transport accessibility given relationship to commuting
---	---	--	-----	---	---

5	Help deliver equality and access to all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Address existing imbalances of equality, deprivation and exclusion across the city;</li> <li>• Provide accessible services and facilities for the local population;</li> <li>• Provide affordable housing to meet demand;</li> <li>• Help reduce homelessness;</li> <li>• Promote the safety and security for people and/or property.</li> </ul>	N/a	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proportion of new homes meeting wheelchair homes standard on sites with 50 or more dwellings</li> <li>• Proportion of new homes meeting Lifetime Homes Standard on sites with 15 or more dwellings</li> <li>• NI 155: Number of affordable homes delivered (gross)</li> <li>• H5: Gross Affordable Housing Completions</li> <li>• Affordable housing mix broken down by 1,2,3 and 4+ beds</li> <li>• Percentage of schemes delivering affordable housing that meets the target set in the Dynamic Viability Model</li> <li>• % of new developments built that are within 400m of a community facility (Primary school, GP or Convenience Store) and within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency</li> <li>• % of new community facilities that are within 400m of a bus route with a 15 min frequency</li> <li>• Loss of Community Facilities</li> <li>• Number of residents participating in ward decisions each year</li> <li>• Percentage of people who feel they can influence decision making in their locality.</li> </ul>	<p>Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• non-frequent bus routes</li> <li>• frequent bus routes</li> <li>• park and ride bus stops</li> <li>• railway station by walking</li> <li>• railway station by cycling</li> <li>• adopted highways</li> <li>• Cycle routes</li> </ul> <p>Additional access for Housing sites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Neighbourhood parade</li> <li>• Supermarket</li> </ul>
6	Reduce the need to travel and deliver a sustainable integrated transport network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver development where it is accessible by public transport, walking and cycling to minimise the use of the car;</li> <li>• Deliver transport infrastructure which supports sustainable travel options;</li> <li>• Promote sustainable forms of travel;</li> <li>• Improve congestion.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air</li> <li>• Climatic factors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delivery of strategic infrastructure schemes identified by target dates (to be monitored through LTP3)</li> <li>• Amount of new development within 400 metres walkable distance of a frequent public transport route, local facilities (primary school, GP, convenience store) and within 100m of a cycle route</li> <li>• <i>Number of developments submitting travel plans;</i></li> <li>• <i>Length of Public Rights of Way;</i></li> <li>• <i>New provision of cycle paths or cycle path improvements.</i></li> <li>• Congestion: Additional travel delays to be measured against targets (85% by 2016, 80% by 2021 and 78% by 2031).</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	<p>Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• non-frequent bus routes</li> <li>• frequent bus routes</li> <li>• park and ride bus stops</li> <li>• railway station by walking</li> <li>• railway station by cycling</li> <li>• adopted highways</li> <li>• Cycle routes</li> </ul> <p>Additional access for Housing sites:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Neighbourhood parade</li> <li>• Supermarket</li> </ul> <p>Access to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pedestrian Right of Way (PROW)</li> </ul>

7	To minimise greenhouse gases that cause climate change and deliver a managed response to its effects	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce or mitigate greenhouse gas emissions from all sources;</li> <li>• Plan or implement adaptation measures for the likely effects of climate change;</li> <li>• Provide and develop energy from renewable, low and zero carbon technologies;</li> <li>• Promote sustainable design and building materials that manage the future risks and consequences of climate change;</li> <li>• Adhere to the principles of the energy hierarchy;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Climatic factors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduction in Ecological Footprint</li> <li>• Reduction in York's Carbon Footprint</li> <li>• National Indicator 185: CO<sub>2</sub> reduction from local authority operations</li> <li>• National Indicator 186: Per capita reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in the LA area</li> <li>• National Indicator 188: Planning to adapt</li> <li>• Number of planning applications for major developments that have a Sustainability Statement</li> <li>• No. of new residential developments (10+ dwellings) that meet the Code for Sustainable Homes Level 3*** (or equivalent) up to and including 2013, Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4**** (or equivalent) from 2014, and zero carbon standard from 2016 onwards</li> <li>• Number of new non-residential developments (over 1,000 m<sup>2</sup>) that meet 'very good' standards (BREEAM) up to and including 2014, 'Excellent' standards (BREEAM) from 2015 and Zero Carbon Standards from 2019 onwards</li> <li>• Number of planning applications for major developments (10+ dwellings/1,000 m+ non-residential) that have a Sustainable Energy Strategy</li> <li>• Number of planning applications for major developments that incorporate on-site renewable energy production to offset at least 10% of predicted carbon emissions</li> <li>• Number of planning applications for major developments that integrate CHP and district/block heating or cooling infrastructure, unless it can be demonstrated</li> <li>• Core Indicator E3: Renewable energy capacity installed by type.</li> </ul>	<p>Linked to all:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All Transport accessibility indicators given relationship to trip generation and emissions</li> <li>• All flood risk indicators given its link to managing the effects of climate change</li> <li>• All Green infrastructure indicators given its link to managing the effects of climate change</li> <li>• Air Quality Management Areas given its link to emissions.</li> </ul>
---	--	---	--	--	---

8	Conserve and enhance green infrastructure, bio-diversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for high quality and connected natural environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance international and nationally significant priority species and habitats within SACs, SPAs, RAMSARs and SSSIs ;</li> <li>• Protect and enhance locally important nature conservation sites (SINCs);</li> <li>• Create new areas or site of bio-diversity / geodiversity value;</li> <li>• Improve connectivity of green infrastructure and the natural environment;</li> <li>• Provide opportunities for people to access the natural environment.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biodiversity                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flora</li> <li>• Fauna</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NI197: Improved Local Biodiversity – proportion of Local Sites where positive conservation management has been or is being implemented</li> <li>• Core Indicator E2: change in areas and population of biodiversity importance, including: loss and addition of priority habitats and species (by type); and change in areas designated for their intrinsic environmental value including sites of international, national, regional, sub regional or local significance</li> <li>• % of recognised wildlife sites in favourable condition in current Local Biodiversity audit</li> <li>• Condition of RAMSAR, SPA, SAC, SSSI and LNR’s;</li> <li>• Number of new nature conservation designation;</li> <li>• Number of parks awarded Green Flag Award status;</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	Distance to/ incorporates: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Statutory nature conservation designations;</li> <li>• Regional Green Infrastructure Corridor;</li> <li>• Site of Interest for Nature Conservation (SINC) site;</li> <li>• Area of Local Nature Conservation (LNC) Interest;</li> <li>• Ancient Woodland;</li> <li>• Existing Openspace. District Green Infrastructure Corridor</li> <li>• Local Green Infrastructure Corridor;</li> <li>• Tree Protection orders</li> </ul>
9	Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re-use previously developed land;</li> <li>• Prevent pollution contaminating the land and remediate any existing contamination;</li> <li>• Safeguard soil quality, including the most volatile agricultural land and protect and enhance allotments; Safeguard mineral resources and encourage their efficient use</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Soil</li> <li>• Material assets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NI170: PDL that has been vacant or derelict for more than 5 years</li> <li>• Core Indicator M1: Production of primary won aggregates by mineral planning authority</li> <li>• Core Indicator M2: Production of secondary and recycled aggregates by mineral planning authority</li> <li>• Number of Allotment sites;</li> <li>• Amount of agricultural land used for development.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brownfield / Greenfield/ Mixed</li> <li>• Agricultural Land Classification</li> </ul>
10	Improve water efficiency and quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conserve water resources and quality;</li> <li>• Improve the quality of rivers and groundwaters;</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• River quality</li> <li>• Number of developments that incorporate water efficiency measures a part of the implementation of Code for Sustainable Homes and BREEAM (linked to climate change)</li> </ul>	Not applicable at location level assessment

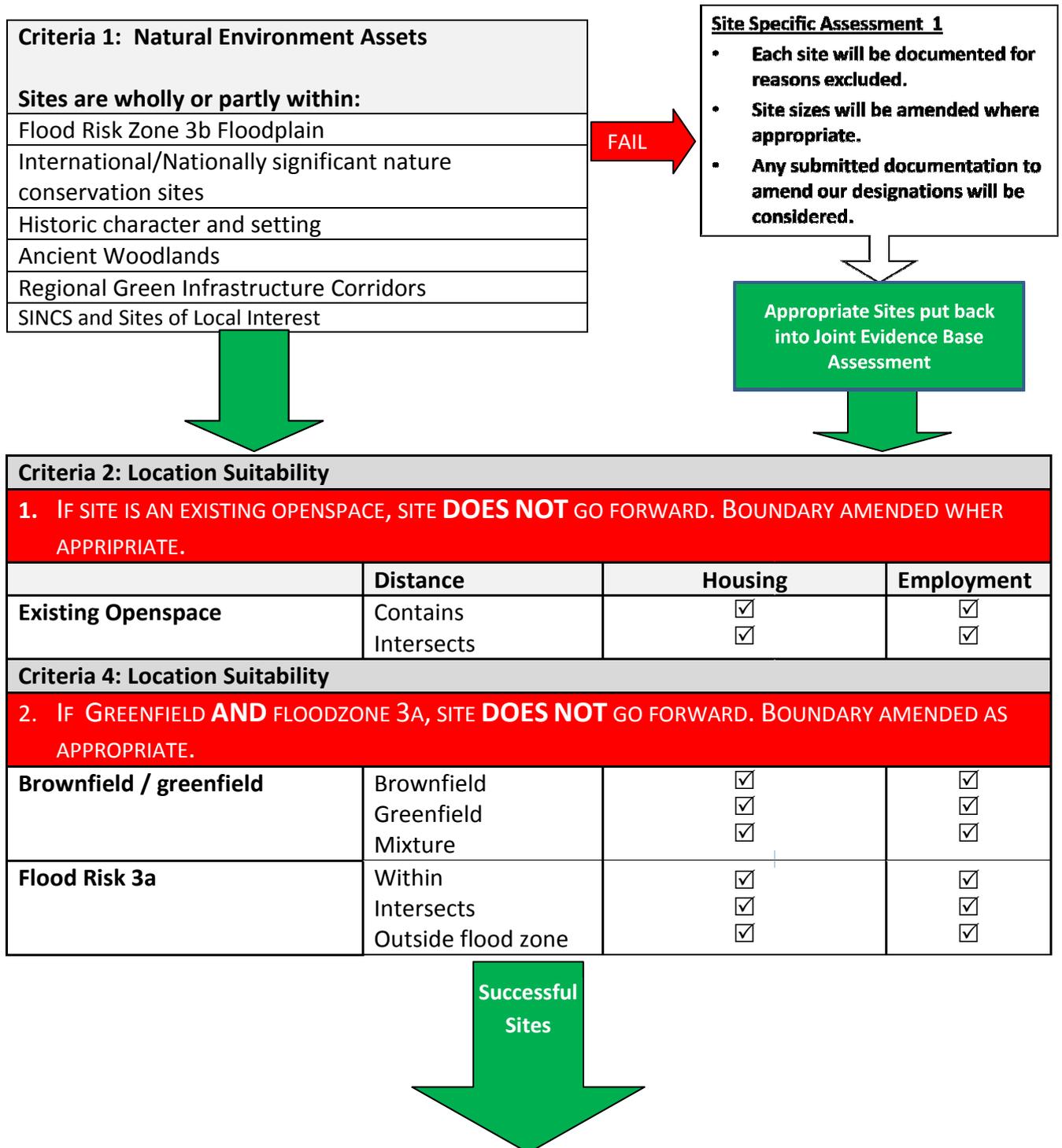
11	Reduce waste generation and increase level of reuse and recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Promote reduction, re-use, recovery and recycling of waste</li> <li>Promote and increase resource efficiency</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Material assets</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Core Indicator W1: Capacity of new waste management facilities by waste planning authority;</li> <li>Core Indicator W2: Amount of municipal waste arising and managed by managed type, and the percentage each management type represents of the waste managed;</li> <li>National Indicator 191: Residual Household waste per household (kg);</li> <li>National Indicator 192: Percentage of household waste sent for reuse, recycling and composting;</li> <li>National Indicator 193: Percentage of municipal waste land filled;</li> <li>The number of waste sites that are allocated and subsequently developed within York;</li> <li>% of households resident in York served by kerbside collection of at least one recyclable;</li> <li>% of households in York served by kerbside collection of a least two recyclables.</li> </ul>	Not applicable at location level assessment
12	Improve air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce all emissions to air from current activities;</li> <li>Minimise and mitigate emissions to air from new development (including reducing transport emissions through low emission technologies and fuels);</li> <li>Support the development of city wide low emission infrastructure;</li> <li>Improve air quality in AQMAs and prevent new designations;</li> <li>Avoid locating development where it could negatively impact on air quality.</li> <li>Avoid locating development in areas of existing poor air quality where it could result in negative impacts on the health of future occupants/users;</li> <li>Promote sustainable and integrated transport network to minimise the use of the car.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air</li> <li>Human health</li> <li>Climatic Factors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NI185: Council CO<sup>2</sup></li> <li>NI186: CO<sup>2</sup> Emissions</li> <li>NI188: Planning to Adapt to Climate Change</li> <li>Amount of reduction in Annual Mean Nitrogen Dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>) concentrations</li> <li>Amount of reduction in Annual Mean Particulate (PM<sub>10</sub>) concentrations</li> <li>% above or below legal requirements for NO<sub>2</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub></li> <li>Reduction in emissions to air to be determined through emerging Council's Low Emissions Strategy</li> <li>Number of electric vehicle charging points</li> <li>Number of new developments which incorporate low emissions technologies</li> </ul>	Within/proximity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Air quality management area (AQMA)</li> </ul>

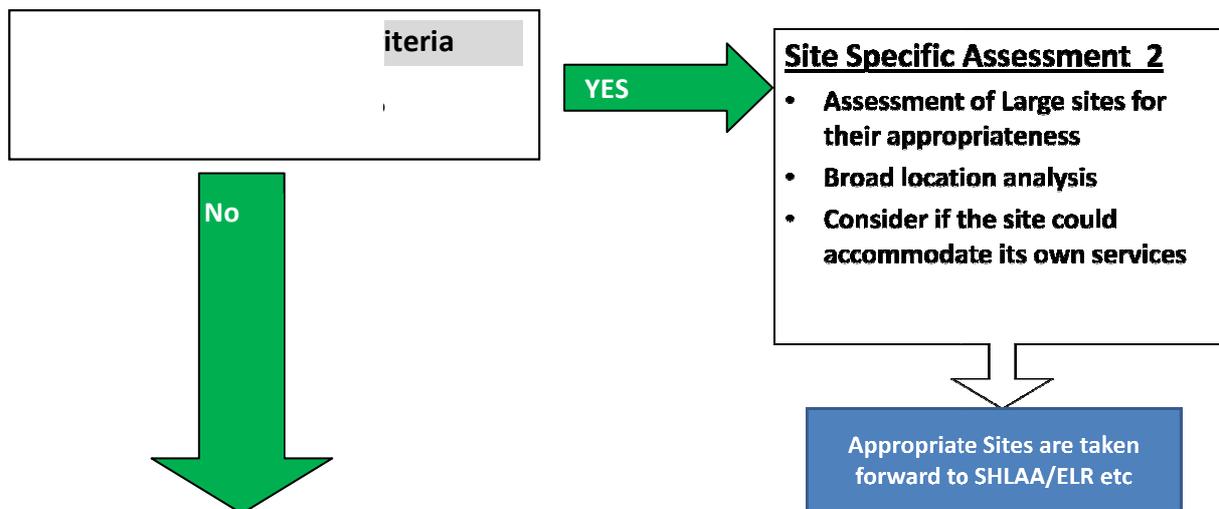
13	Minimise flood risk and reduce the impact of flooding to people and property in York	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce risk of flooding;</li> <li>• Ensure development location and design does not negatively impact on flood risk;</li> <li>• Deliver or incorporate through design sustainable urban drainage systems (SUDs).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Water</li> <li>• Human health</li> <li>• Climatic factors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Indicator E1: Number of planning permissions granted contrary to Environment Agency advice on flooding and water quality grounds.</li> <li>• Number of developments (brownfield and Greenfield) achieving the targets for run-off rates</li> <li>• % of new dwellings in flood risk zones 2, 3a and 3b</li> <li>• % of new development incorporating SUDS (Sustainable Drainage Systems)</li> </ul>	<p>Within:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flood risk zone 3b</li> <li>• Flood risk zone 3a</li> <li>• Flood risk zone 2</li> </ul>
14	Conserve and enhance York's historic environment, cultural heritage, character and setting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve and enhance York's character and setting;</li> <li>• Promote and enhance local culture;</li> <li>• Preserve and enhance heritage assets and archaeology;</li> <li>• Support local character and distinctiveness through location and high quality design in line with the Heritage Topic Paper's 6 key principles:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Strong Urban Form</li> <li>○ Landmark Monuments</li> <li>○ Architectural complexity</li> <li>○ Complexity</li> <li>○ Architectural character</li> <li>○ Landscape setting</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural heritage</li> <li>• landscape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Progress on preparation of characterisation studies for key strategic sites</li> <li>• Progress on preparation of Conservation Area Appraisal for the Central Historic Core</li> <li>• Progress of the City Centre Area Action Plan to be monitored through the AMR</li> <li>• Number of planning applications referred to English Heritage</li> <li>• Number of planning applications approved despite sustained objection from English Heritage</li> <li>• Number of buildings on the Heritage At Risk Register</li> <li>• Stock of Grade 1, 2 &amp; 2* listed buildings</li> <li>• Number of Scheduled Ancient Monuments and the Number at risk</li> <li>• Number of Conservation Areas in York</li> <li>• % of Conservation Areas with an up to date character appraisal</li> <li>• % of Conservation Areas with published management proposals</li> </ul>	<p>Distance to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Listed Buildings</li> <li>• Scheduled Ancient Monuments</li> <li>• Areas of Archaeological Importance</li> </ul>

15	Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preserve and enhance the landscape including areas of landscape value, greenspaces and river corridors;</li> <li>• Protect and enhance geologically important sites;</li> <li>• Promote high quality design in context with its urban and rural landscape and in line with the "landscape and Setting" within the Heritage Topic Paper</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cultural heritage</li> <li>• Landscape</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• % of population with 20+ha of accessible woodland and semi-natural greenspace within 4k of their homes</li> <li>• % of population with 2ha+ area of accessible woodland and semi-natural greenspace within 500m of their homes</li> <li>• Annual increase in woodland (ha)</li> <li>• Amount of new accessible open space provided as part of residential developments (ha)</li> <li>• Amount of new accessible open space provided in area of deficiency</li> <li>• Open space monitoring in line with PPG17 Study and distances to open space types</li> <li>• Number and extent of recognised green corridors</li> <li>• Percentage of land covered by environmental stewardship agreements;</li> <li>• % of LA covered by relevant landscape character appraisals/ historic character appraisals.</li> <li>• Areas showing change consistent with character area objectives</li> <li>• Area of enclosed garden / greenspace lost to development</li> <li>• Extent of local historic parks and gardens at risk/lost</li> </ul>	<p>Within:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>an area of Historic Character and setting</b></li> <li>• Conservation Areas</li> <li>• <b>Central Historic Core Character Appraisal Zone</b></li> </ul>
----	--	--	--	--	--

**Methodology**

The following flow diagram illustrates the steps taken in the site selection process.





	Distance	Housing Score	Employment Score
Number of residential properties within	400m 800m		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Location of site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ City Centre</li> <li>○ Edge of centre</li> <li>○ Neighbourhood Parade</li> <li>○ District Centre</li> <li>○ Suburban</li> <li>○ Village</li> </ul>		
<b>Service Accessibility</b>			
Nursery Care Provision	400m No barriers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5
	400m partly/800m no barriers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4
	800m partly no barriers /	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2
	400m with barriers		
	800m with barriers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1
	Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
<b>Primary School</b>	400m wholly within	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5	
	400m partly within	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4	
	800m wholly within	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	
	800m partly within	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	
	Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
<b>Secondary education</b>	400m No Barrier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5	
	800m No Barrier	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4	
	400m with barriers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	
	800m with barriers	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	
	Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	

Higher and Further education	400m No barriers 400m partly/800m no barriers 800m partly no barriers / 400m with barriers 800m with barriers Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Neighbourhood Parade and type	400m No barriers 400m partly/800m no barriers 800m partly no barriers / 400m with barriers 800m with barriers Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Supermarket / range of services within parade	400m 800m Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Doctors	400m No Barrier 400m partly No barrier 800m No Barrier 800m partly no barriers No doctors	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
Openspace and type (as PMP. To be revised)	Within/part within buffer: 5-8 Openspaces 2-4 Openspaces 1 Openspaces 0 Openspaces	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	
<b>Transport Accessibility</b>			
Non Frequent Bus routes	400m 800m Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Frequent bus route (15 mins)	400m 800m Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
P&R bus stop	400m no barriers Partly 400m no barriers 800m no barriers Partly 800m no barriers Over 800m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Railway Station within minutes walk (accession boundaries)	5 mins 10 mins 15 mins Over 15 mins	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Railway Station within minutes cycle (accession)	5 mins 10 mins 15 mins	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1

boundaries)	Over 15 mins	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Direct access to adopted highway network	Yes (A, B, Minor or Local road)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5
	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
Cycle route	On or adjacent to site	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5
	50m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3
	Within or partly within 530m	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1
	Over 530	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0
<b>Max Score</b>		78	43



Further Environmental Considerations: All Uses		Distance to / within:			
		Sites Contains	50m	250m	500m
• Listed buildings					
• Conservation area					
• Scheduled ancient monuments					
• AQMAs					
• Flood zone 2					
• Green Corridors (and type)					
• Areas of Archaeological Importance					
• Pedestrian Rights of Way (PRoW)					
• SINCs					
		Within		Adjacent to	
• Location of Site (For all development types)	City Centre				
	Edge of centre				
	Neighbourhood Parade				
	District Centre				
	Out of Centre				
	Village				
• Central Historic Core Character Appraisal Zone					
• Agricultural land Type					
• Brownfield / greenfield					

	Contains	
• Tree Protections Orders		

### Selecting the most sustainable sites

The following minimum scoring system was applied to ensure the most sustainable sites were selected for consideration.

<b>STAGE 1</b>	
<b><u>Minimum Residential ACCESS TO SERVICES Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To Include: Primary school within 800m Access to a neighbourhood parade containing convenience provision Access to a doctors surgery within 800m Access to 2-4 open space typologies within the required distances <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>13 points</b>
<b><u>Minimum Residential TRANSPORT Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To include: Non-frequent bus route <sup>2</sup> within 800m Access to an adopted highway Access to a cycle route <sup>3</sup>	
<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>Total Minimum Residential Score (access to services + transport)</b>	<b>22 points</b>
<b><u>Minimum Employment Score Stage 1</u></b>	
To include: Non-frequent bus route <sup>4</sup> within 800m Access to an adopted highway Access to a cycle route <sup>5</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Required distances as set out in the *Open Space, Sport and Recreation Study (CYC, 2008)*

<sup>2</sup> Non frequent bus route is a bus route which runs at the most every 15 minutes

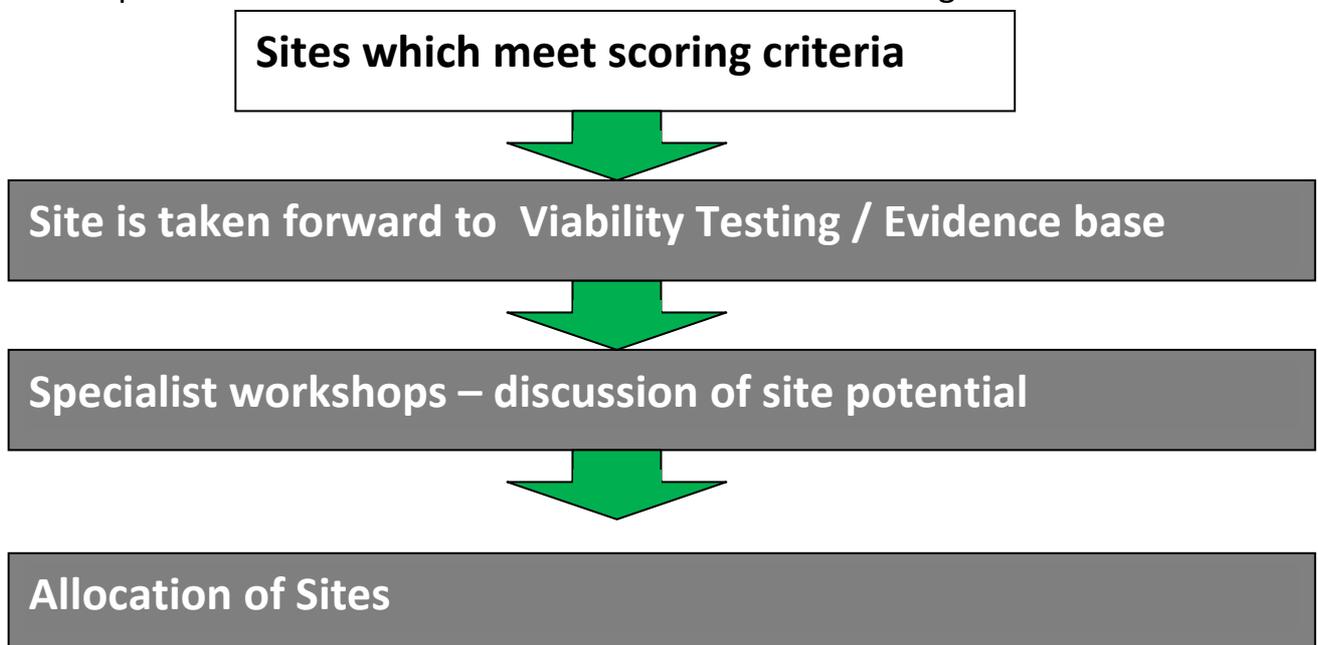
<sup>3</sup> Access to a cycle route has been calculated as access to an on-road cycle route within a 2 min cycle radius (530m)

<sup>4</sup> Non frequent bus route is a bus route which runs at the most every 15 minutes

<b>Total Minimum Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>Total Minimum Employment Score</b>	<b>9 points</b>
<b>STAGE 2</b>	
<b><u>Residential Score Stage 2</u></b>	
Residential sites which scored 22 overall but achieved different results for access to services and/or transport, were taken forward for consideration.	
Residential sites which did not score 22 overall but did score 13 or above in residential access to services, were taken forward for consideration.	
<b><u>Employment Score Stage 2</u></b>	
Employment sites were in existing employment areas but did not meet the minimum score were taken forward for consideration.	

**Next Stages**

Following the Selection of Sites for further consideration the following actions took place in order to select the final allocations and strategic sites



**Further Information**

<sup>5</sup> Access to a cycle route has been calculated as access to an on-road cycle route within a 2 min cycle radius (530m)

For a more detailed understanding of the methodology please refer to the **'Site Selection Technical paper'**

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
<b>English Heritage</b>			
11	Plans, policies and Programmes summary Table	International <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This section includes a number of Plans, Policies and Programmes which are National (e.g. Local Growth White Paper, 2010; Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, 2004). It also includes the Statement on the Historic Environment, 2010 which can actually be deleted.</li> </ul>	Agreed. This change will be made.
		National <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There appear to be a number of Acts which are missing from this Section (e.g. Planning Act, 2012; Planning &amp; Development Amendment Act, 2010).</li> <li>The UK Government's Statement in the Historic Environment for England set the framework for what became PPS5. This can now be deleted.</li> <li>The Correct title of the sixth document on third line is "Conservation Principles Policies and Guidance for the sustainable management of the historic environment"</li> </ul>	Agreed. This change will be made.
		Regional <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Historic Environment Strategy for Yorkshire is now out of date and can be deleted.</li> </ul>	Agreed. This change will be made.
22	Figure 7, Landscape, Policy-off scenario column	Line 4 – The main impact of a lack of Policy would be that there could be pressure to develop of areas on the periphery of the urban area that should be kept open because they contribute to the setting of the historic City. This aspect should be recognised as one of the possible consequences of a policy-off scenario. It is suggested that lines 3 and 4 are amended along the following lines:- <i>"... pressures from development could negatively affect it through the loss of important open areas which contribute to the setting of the historic City, and through developments which fail to respond sensitively to their local context."</i>	Agreed. This change will be made and the wording of this sentence will be amended as per the wording suggested.
		Line 7 – The RSS Policy for the Green Belt has been saved purely in order to provide a Policy framework which will help safeguard the special historic character and setting of York. It has nothing at all to do with biodiversity (see SEA	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested amendment

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		of the Revocation of the Yorkshire and Humber Plan, DCLG, January 2013 and also the Schedule to SI 2013 No.117). Therefore delete <i>“and biodiversity”</i> .	
		Line 9 – It is not just a lack of a formal policy which would threaten the setting of York but also the lack of any definition of the Green Belt boundaries. Therefore, it would be more appropriate to state:- <i>“However, lack of a formal policy directly for York through the Local Plan and the absence of any defined Green Belt boundaries, would place increasing ... etc”</i>	Agreed. It is accepted that lack of definition of greenbelt boundaries has the potential to have a negative impact on development in York. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
23	Figure 7, Heritage, Policy-off scenario column, First Paragraph	Line 1 – It would be far simpler replace the first sentence with something along the following lines:- <i>“York’s historic environment is a key defining feature of the City”</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Line 2 – The character of the City is not simply limited to its designated heritage assets. Consequently, it would be better to say something along the following lines:- <i>“Its character derives not only from its designated assets, such as Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas, but also its non-designated assets, including its below ground archaeological remains”</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Line 4 – It would be more accurate to replace the sentence beginning “It is reasonable ...” with:- <i>“Whilst it its reasonable to assume that the majority of the designated heritage assets will remain since works to them invariably require consent, nevertheless, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity”.</i>	Agreed. This sentence will be replaced with: <u><i>“Whilst it its reasonable to assume that the majority of the designated heritage assets will remain since works to them invariably require consent, elements which contribute to their significance could be harmed through inappropriate development in their vicinity”.</i></u>
		Line 7 - Presumably the reference to the English Heritage guidance on historic towns is to the incorrectly-named document on Page 11. English Heritage is only a consultee on decisions likely to affect most of the heritage assets in York and it is the City Council that is the decision-maker. Consequently, it might be better to delete the final sentence <i>beginning “English Heritage set out ..”</i>	Agreed. This sentence will be deleted.
23	Figure 7,	Line 1 – The original Heritage Topic Paper (CYC 2011) did not identify any	Agreed. This change will be made as per the

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
	Heritage, Policy-off scenario column, Second Paragraph	vulnerabilities, it merely identified those elements which contribute to the character of York. However, the Heritage Topic Paper and Heritage Impact Appraisal, which was submitted as part of the Core Strategy documents for Examination in 2012, did identify some of the potential threats. However, as we made clear in our representations to the Plan, the Assessment part of that document had a number of fundamental flaws (see below) which we hope will be addressed as part of the development of this Sustainability Appraisal. Consequently, it would be preferable to amend this sentence, perhaps along the following lines:- <i>"The Heritage Topic Paper sets out those key attributes which contribute to the special historic character and setting of York"</i>	suggested wording.
		Line 2 – It would be better to rephrase this sentence along the following lines:- <i>"Whilst nationally-designated sites are afforded some protection through the planning system, other non-designated elements which contribute to the character of the historic city could be harmed without a clear policy framework".</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Line 5 – The end of this sentence is a little confusing. You could simply delete the remainder of the sentence beginning <i>"rather than recognising.."</i> without affecting its meaning	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Last line – It is not clear why reference is made to the "natural environment" in a section on the historic environment?	This is a typing and should refer to the setting of the historic environment. An amendment to the wording will be made as follows: <i>"...the overall historic built <del>and natural</del> environment <u>and its setting.</u>"</i>
36	Figure 9, Sustainability Appraisal Topic No. 14, Sub- Objectives	First three bullet-points – In terms of the Sub-Objective question, whilst it would be wonderful if proposal both preserved and enhanced the City's historic environment, most will do one or the other. Consequently, it might be preferable to amend these to read:- <i>"Preserve or enhance..."</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		First bullet-point – It would be preferable to use the same terminology as is set out in SI 2013/17 (The Regional Strategy for Yorkshire and Humber (Partial	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		Revocation) Order 2013) as follows:- <i>"Preserve or enhance the special character and setting of the historic city".</i>	
		Third bullet-point – The term "heritage asset" includes archaeology. It might also be preferable to amend this bullet-point to refer to both designated and non-designated heritage assets and to include reference to setting. It is suggested it is amended along the following lines:- <i>"Preserve or enhance designated or non-designated heritage assets and their setting"</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Fourth bullet-point – It would be far simpler to state something like:- <i>"Preserve or enhance those elements which contribute to the 6 Principle Characteristics of the City as identified in the Heritage Topic Paper:"</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
37	Appraisal Scoring System	It is not clear whether the methodology for assessing the likely effects of the proposed site allocations will be the same as that used for assessing policies. It would be helpful to set out how the Sustainability Appraisal intends to undertake this evaluation.	Agreed. The Local Plan will include strategic policies, development management policies and site allocations. The assessment of sites follows a specific methodology not set out in the consultation draft Scoping Report. The "what happens next" chapter, which sets out stage B of the assessment, will be updated with the proposed site assessment methodology. Accordingly, the assessment of sites will feed into the final sustainability appraisal.
37	Heritage Impact Assessment	Key outcomes Table, Serious – In order to better reflect the terminology of the NPPF it would be preferable if the end of the key outcome is amended to read:- <i>"... loss of historic character or substantial harm to its significance"</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Key outcomes Table, Moderate – In order to better reflect the terminology of the NPPF it would be preferable if the end of the key outcome is amended to read:- <i>"... loss of historic character or harm to its significance"</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
		Key outcomes Table, minor – As is the case with the remainder of the Sustainability Appraisal, the Heritage Impact Assessment should be evaluating the likely effects which the plan would have upon the elements which contribute	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		to the Principal Characteristics of York before mitigation. Mitigation is applied only once the potential harm has been identified. Consequently, <i>“likely to be ameliorated by mitigation measures”</i> should be deleted from this key outcome.	
		Key outcomes Table – As is the case with the remainder of the Sustainability Appraisal, there are likely to be circumstances where the outcome will depend upon how the proposal is implemented. Therefore, there needs to be a category along the following lines:- <i>“Could have a positive or negative effect depending upon how it is implemented”</i>	The Heritage Impact Assessment now contains more information including mitigation measures. Where this may be the case, it should be explained within the text explanation.
37	Heritage Impact Assessment - General	In the Sustainability Appraisal that was undertaken of the, now withdrawn, Core Strategy, it made reference to the need to take account of the recommendations from the Heritage Impact Assessment.  However, in the majority of cases where the Heritage Impact Assessment identified an adverse impact or where the effects were uncertain, the document did not actually make any specific recommendations. As you know, we considered this to be a significant omission.  Consequently, it is important that the latest Heritage Impact Assessment not only identifies those areas where the strategy is likely to result in harm but, as importantly, that it suggests ways in which that harm might be mitigated.	The Heritage Impact Assessment now contains more information including mitigation measures.
57	Annex 3, Heritage Assets and Conservation	Indicators – For a number of years, the English Heritage “Heritage at Risk Register” has included details of all heritage assets at risk. Consequently, it would be preferable to amend the final indicator to read:- <i>“No of assets identified on the English Heritage “Heritage at Risk Register” as being at risk”</i>	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
<b>Natural England</b>			
34	Objective 2	Objective 2 ‘Improve the health and well-being of York’s population’: Natural England welcomes that this objective sets out to improve access to openspace / multi-functional openspace and promotes a healthier lifestyle	Agreed. Reference to the current ANGst standards will be set out in the baseline information (Annex 3). Indicators for ANGst,

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		through access to leisure opportunities (walking / cycling). However it would be beneficial if the indicators for this objective made use of "ANGSt" standards for green space, and, quality and length of Public Rights of Way, national standards such as "Green flag" for parks and open spaces.	public rights of way and national openspace standards will be added to Annex 5.
35	Objective 8	Objective 8 'Conserve and enhance bio-diversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for an attractive and accessible natural environment': Natural England welcomes this objective and its sub objectives in that they cover the key features of the natural environment. However this objective could go further if it referred to Green Infrastructure GI. GI has many multi-functional benefits of which some relate to biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna etc. The indicators for this objective could also be improved if they referred to Biodiversity Action Plan targets.	Agreed. The objective will be amended as follows: "Conserve or enhance <u>green infrastructure</u> , biodiversity, geodiversity, flora and fauna for a <u>high quality and connected</u> natural environment".  In addition, the following sub-objectives will be amended as follows: "Improve connectivity of <u>Green Infrastructure</u> and the natural environment".
36	Objective 15	Objective 15 'Protect and enhance York's natural and built landscape': Natural England welcomes this objective, however the indicators for this would benefit from the use of Landscape Character Assessment to provide baseline information, targets and indicators for 'landscape' and 'townscape'.	Agreed. Further information Landscape Character will be included within the baseline (annex 3). Furthermore, the Heritage Topic Paper and Impact Appraisal (HIA) sets out the most relevant heritage themes for York. Landscape and setting is included as a key topic within this and is picked up in the baseline information and HIA already.
34	Objective 9	Objective 9 'Use land resources efficiently and safeguard their quality': We welcome this objective, particular as it refers to safeguarding soil quality. However the sub objective does contain a typo. The text within the sub objective should read including the 'Best and Most Versatile agricultural land' as opposed to 'the most volatile agricultural land'.	Agreed. This change will be made as per the suggested wording.
	General	In addition to the above comments we suggest that you review the following guidance around Green Infrastructure.	Noted. These reference documents will be added to our review of plans, policies and

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Green Corridor technical paper (2011)</li> <li>Yorkshire and the Humber Green Infrastructure Mapping Project; <a href="http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/regions/yorkshire_and_the_humber/ourwork/yandhgreeninfrastructuremappingproject.aspx">http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/regions/yorkshire_and_the_humber/ourwork/yandhgreeninfrastructuremappingproject.aspx</a></li> <li>Green corridors relevant for York Regional Green Infrastructure Map – Diagrammatic: (1.47mb)</li> </ul>	<p>programmes (annex 2). Further information and maps will also be included within the baseline document (annex 3).</p> <p>Furthermore, Green Corridors have been factored into the site assessment methodology as per the regional Green Infrastructure Map.</p>
<b>North Yorkshire County Council</b>			
	Habitat Regulation Assessment	We welcome the use of a 15km buffer around the boundary of York for assessment of impacts on Natura 2000 sites, as illustrated on page 5. It would be helpful to our Joint Minerals and Waste SA to be informed by the assessment in relation to these sites (and vice versa) in case there are any potential 'in combination effects' between the two plans.	Noted
14 -24	Figure 7: Key message from the Baseline	<p>We welcome the analysis of key messages from the baseline and feel that broadly this constitutes an accurate summary.</p> <p>In relation to the 'water and flood risk' category it may be beneficial to also refer to the wider scale nature of flooding. For instance, inappropriate development in the functional floodplain, under a policy off scenario, may cumulatively contribute to exacerbation of flood risk downstream. It should be noted that there are several significant areas of functional floodplain within York's boundary.</p>	<p>Noted</p> <p>Agreed. The following wording in water and flood risk theme will be amended to incorporate this comment (second paragraph):  <u>"A policy off scenario may have a negative effect in locating development where it is should development not be located where it is at low risk from flooding. A policy off scenario may attract inappropriate development in high flood risk areas which could cause harm to people and contribute to the exacerbation of flood risk downstream. This would be particularly significant in areas of functional floodplain (3b) and high risk zone 3a of which York has significant areas. Development needs to be focussed in low risk areas to avoid negative or</u></p>

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		<p>In the same table, and in the baseline document, we are pleased to see an analysis of key green infrastructure and biodiversity issues. While we welcome the information set out we feel that it lacks any reference to the ecosystem services being delivered by biodiversity within the city boundaries. For instance, York's green infrastructure plays an important role in flood storage, as evidenced by the co-occurrence of functional floodplain (which by definition is land that holds and slows the flow of water during a flood) and green infrastructure in York. Elsewhere within the York boundary ecosystem services such as food supply and recreation are important. Loss of ecosystem services would have consequences that are wider than simply the loss of biodiversity and green infrastructure, but may have economic or social consequences too.</p> <p>A good source for reviewing the key ecosystem services present in York in broad terms is Natural England's National Character Area profile for the Vale of York. There is also further detail on the association between broad habitat categories and their associated ecosystem services in the National Ecosystem Assessment. Although the evidence presented in these documents is broad scale, and does not align with the York boundary, it would be helpful to acknowledge the fact that ecosystem services are being delivered within York. This will help inform subsequent assessment by allowing recognition that wider benefits to society may be delivered through biodiversity and green infrastructure. Consideration of ecosystem services is supported by the National Planning Policy Framework's paragraph 109 which states <i>'the planning system should contribute to and enhance the natural and local environment by....recognising the wider value of ecosystem services'</i>.</p>	<p><del>implementing a scheme which negatively impacts</del> on fluvial and pluvial flooding. "</p> <p>The National Character Area Profile for the Vale of York (NCA 28) has informed the baseline within the Landscape theme. Further information regarding Ecosystem Services will be added to this theme to set out its meaning for the Vale of York.</p>
	Figure 7: Population and	A point relating to the theme of 'population and households' in Figure 7 is that a further 'policy off' effect, where suitable housing is less likely to be available locally, may drive some people to seek housing further away from the city. This	Agreed. Additional wording will be added into paragraph 3 of the population and households theme as follows:

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
	households	would be less sustainable	<u>"Where suitable housing is less likely to be available locally, it may drive some people to seek housing further away from the city, which is less sustainable than meeting housing need within the authority."</u>
		In Annex 2 The European Landscape Convention has been picked up in the draft review of policies, plans & programmes but it is less clear how well its objectives have been followed through in the Scoping Report. The glossary could be expanded to include ELC landscape definitions and any other landscape terminology. A list of useful terms can be found in 'European Landscape Convention Guidance Part 2 produced by Natural England ( <a href="http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/Images/ELC-GUIDANCE-PART-2_tcm6-23585.pdf">http://www.naturalengland.org.uk/Images/ELC-GUIDANCE-PART-2_tcm6-23585.pdf</a> ). This would help to avoid landscape being equated with countryside, or Green Belt being treated as a landscape designation.	Agreed. The ELC definition of Landscape: <u>"An area as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors"</u> (Council of Europe 2000), will be added into the Landscape Baseline section of annex 3 as well as the glossary. The glossary will also be updated to include relevant definitions for landscape as suggested.
		We would also advise that the PPPs do not need to contain a reference to the Countryside Agency's 'Countryside Character Volume 3'. The individual character area descriptions have been replaced by updated national character area profiles including the aforementioned Vale of York NCA update. It would also be helpful to mention the North Yorkshire and York Landscape Characterisation Project and the Historic Landscape Characterisation Project in the PPPs.	Noted. References to the documents mentioned will be added into the plans, policies and programmes (PPP's) annex and will feature in the list of PPPs in the main document.
		Having viewed the SA framework at Annex 5, we would also wish to recommend some further indicators for SA objective 15. These could usefully be informed by an up to date landscape character assessment (we note the reliance on a 1996 landscape character assessment covering only part of the local plan area in the wider plan evidence base, which may now be somewhat out of date). Our suggestions for indicators are: -Percentage of land covered by environmental stewardship agreements; -Percentage of local authority area covered by landscape character / historic	Agreed. These indicators will be added into the indicative monitoring framework for objective 15 (annex 5).

Page	Section	Comments	Action to be taken
		<p>character studies at a scale relevant to the local plan;</p> <p>-If future landscape character assessment is planned, an indicator relating to percentage of character areas showing change consistent with character area objectives might be possible (this would need to be a longer term indicator tied in to the review of LCAs. Previous broad data is available via Countryside Quality Counts (<a href="http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20101219012433/countryside-quality-counts.org.uk/">http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20101219012433/countryside-quality-counts.org.uk/</a>);</p> <p>-Area of enclosed garden lost to development;</p> <p>-Area of green space lost to development;</p> <p>-Extent of local historic parks and gardens at risk / lost</p>	
		<p>We are supportive of the statement in Annex 3 that an indicator relating to loss of strategic views will be developed. York Central Historic Core Conservation Area Appraisal may provide a useful starting point for this.</p>	Noted.